# HAI Model Release 5.3 

## Inputs Portfolio

HAI Consulting, Inc.
1355 S. Boulder Rd \#184
Louisville, Colorado 80027

January 23, 2004

HAI Model, R5.3 and its documentation are © 2004 by HAI Consulting, Inc., AT\&T Corp., and WorldCom, Inc.

All rights reserved.

## HAI Model Release 5.3 Inputs Portfolio

Table of ContentsPage

1. OVERVIEW ..... 10
2. CABLE INVESTMENT. ..... 11
2.1 COPPER CABLE MATERIAL INVESTMENT PER FOOT AND PER PAIR-FOOT ..... 11
2.2 COPPER CABLE ENGINEERING FACTORS. ..... 11
2.3 COPPER CABLE INSTALLATION FACTORS. ..... 12
2.4 FIBER CABLE MATERIAL INVESTMENT PER FOOT AND PER STRAND-FOOT ..... 13
2.5 FIBER CABLE ENGINEERING FACTORS ..... 13
2.6 FIBER CABLE INSTALLATION FACTORS. ..... 14
3. DISTRIBUTION ..... 15
3.1 NETWORK INTERFACE DEVICE (NID) ..... 15
3.2. DROP ..... 19
3.2.1. Drop Distance ..... 19
3.2.2. Drop Placement, Aerial and Buried ..... 19
3.2.3. Buried Drop Sharing Fraction ..... 21
3.2.4. Aerial and Buried Drop Structure Fractions ..... 22
3.2.5. Average Lines per Business Location. ..... 22
3.2.6. Aerial and Buried Terminal and Splice per Line ..... 22
3.2.7. Drop Cable Investment, per Foot and Pairs per Drop ..... 23
3.3 RISER CABLE INVESTMENT ..... 25
3.4. POLES AND CONDUIT ..... 26
3.4.1. Pole Investment ..... 26
3.4.2. Conduit Material Investment per Foot ..... 29
3.4.3. Spare Tubes per Route ..... 30
3.5. BURIED, AERIAL, AND UNDERGROUND PLACEMENT FRACTION. ..... 31
3.5.1 Distribution Structure Fractions ..... 32
3.5.2 Buried Fraction Available for Shift. ..... 33
3.5.3. Block / Building Fraction of Total Distance. ..... 35
3.6. CABLE SIZING FACTORS AND POLE SPACING. ..... 36
3.6.1. Distribution Cable Sizing Factors .....  .36
3.6.2. Distribution Pole Spacing ..... 37

## Table of Contents

Page
3.7. GEOLOGY AND POPULATION CLUSTERS ..... 38
3.7.1. Distribution Distance Multiplier, Difficult Terrain ..... 38
3.7.2. Rock Depth Threshold, Inches ..... 38
3.7.3. Hard Rock Placement Multiplier ..... 38
3.7.4. Soft Rock Placement Multiplier. ..... 39
3.7.5. Sidewalk / Street Fraction ..... 39
3.7.6. Maximum Analog Copper Total Distance. ..... 40
3.7.7. Feeder Steering Enable ..... 40
3.7.8. Main Feeder Route/Air Multiplier. ..... 41
3.7.9. Require Serving Areas to be Square ..... 41
3.8. SAI INVESTMENT. ..... 42
3.9. DEDICATED CIRCUIT INPUTS ..... 43
3.9.1. Percentage of Dedicated Circuits ..... 43
3.9.2. Pairs per Dedicated Circuit ..... 43
3.10 DISTRIBUTION ROUTE DISTANCE ADJUSTMENTS ..... 43
3.10.1Strand Adjustment Factors ..... 43
3.10.2 Geocoded Rate ..... 44
3.11 OCCUPANCY RATES ..... 45
3.12 HIGH CAPACITY LOOPS ..... 46
3.12.1 ADSL Penetration ..... 46
3.12.2 Pairs per DS-1 Loop ..... 46
3.12.3 High-Capacity Optical Fraction of Total Structure ..... 47
3.12.4 Maximum High-Capacity Services on Common Route ..... 47
3.12.5 Fiber Strands per Optical Service, incl. DS-3 ..... 47
3.12.6 DS-3 Wire Center Terminal Investment ..... 47
3.12.7 DS-3 Premises Equipment ..... 48
3.12.8 DS-1 Range Extension Investment ..... 49
3.12.9 DS-1 Wire Center Equipment ..... 50
3.12.10 DS-1 Customer Premises Equipment. ..... 50
4. FEEDER ..... 52
4.1. COPPER PLACEMENT. ..... 52
4.1.1. Copper Feeder Structure Fractions ..... 52
4.1.2. Copper Feeder Manhole Spacing, Feet ..... 53
4.1.3. Copper Feeder Pole Spacing, Feet. ..... 53
4.1.4. Copper Feeder Pole Investment ..... 54
4.1.5 Conduit Material Investment per Foot ..... 57
4.1.6. Innerduct Material Investment per Foot ..... 58
4.1.7 Spare Tubes per Route ..... 58
4.1.8 Amount of Feeder Structure Common with Distribution. ..... 59
4.2. FIBER PLACEMENT. ..... 60
4.2.1. Fiber Feeder Structure Fractions ..... 60
4.2.2. Fiber Feeder Pullbox Spacing, Feet ..... 62

## Table of Contents

Page
4.2.3 Hi-Cap/POTS Structure Adjustment ..... 63
4.3. CABLE SIZING FACTORS ..... 64
4.3.1. Copper Feeder Cable Sizing Factors ..... 64
4.3.2. Fiber Feeder Cable Sizing Factor ..... 65
4.4. DLC EQUIPMENT I. ..... 66
4.4.1. DLC Remote Terminal Line Size Ranges ..... 66
4.4.2. DLC Installed Common Equipment Investment ..... 66
4.4.3. DLC Fiber Strands Required. ..... 79
4.4.4. DLC POTS Channel Unit Density and Investment ..... 80
4.4.5. DLC POTS Range Extension Threshold and Incremental Investment. ..... 81
4.5 DLC INPUTS II ..... 82
4.5.1. DLC Coin Channel Unit Density and Investment ..... 82
4.5.2. DLC DS-1 Channel Unit Density and Investment ..... 83
4.5.3. DLC Line Card Investment Increase for ADSL functions ..... 84
4.5.4. DLC ISDN Line Card Density and Investment. ..... 85
4.6 DLC MISCELLANEOUS INPUTS ..... 86
4.6.1. Copper Feeder Maximum Distance ..... 86
4.6.2 Maximum Outlier Terminals in Cascade ..... 87
4.6.3. DLC Channel Unit Sizing Factor ..... 87
4.7. UDLC INPUTS ..... 87
4.7.1. UDLC Fraction of Total DLC Lines ..... 87
4.7.2. Additional UDLC CO Channel Bank Assembly Investment ..... 88
4.7.3. UDLC Reduction for DS-1 COT Interface Card Investment. ..... 89
4.7.4. Additions for Central Office Cabling and MDF Investment per UDLC Line. ..... 89
4.8. MANHOLE INVESTMENT - COPPER FEEDER ..... 90
4.8.1. Dewatering Factor for Manhole Placement. ..... 91
4.8.2 Water Table Depth for Dewatering ..... 91
4.9. PULLBOX INVESTMENT - FIBER FEEDER ..... 93
5. SWITCHING AND INTEROFFICE TRANSMISSION PARAMETERS ..... 94
5.1. LOCAL ATM SWITCHING. ..... 94
5.1.1. ATM Switch Investment ..... 94
5.1.2 ATM Switch Capacity, Gbps ..... 94
5.1.3 ATM Switch Fill Factor. ..... 94
5.1.4 ATM Switch Interface Investment. ..... 94
5.1.5 ATM Switch Interface Port Rate, Mbps ..... 94
5.1.6 ATM Port Density Per Interface. ..... 95
5.1.7 Average ADSL Users per DS-3 ..... 95
5.2. END OFFICE SWITCHING ..... 96
5.2.1. Switch Real-Time Limit, BHCA ..... 96
5.2.2. Switch Traffic Limit, BHCCS. ..... 96

## Table of Contents

Page
5.2.3. Switch Maximum Equipped Line Size ..... 96
5.2.4. Switch Port Administrative Fill ..... 97
5.2.5. Switch Maximum Processor Occupancy ..... 97
5.2.6. MDF/Protector Investment per Line ..... 97
5.2.7. Analog Line Circuit Offset for DLC Lines, per Line ..... 98
5.2.8. Switch Installation Multiplier ..... 98
5.2.9. End Office Amalgamated Switching Fixed Investment ..... 98
5.2.10. End Office Amalgamated Switching Per Line Investment ..... 99
5.2.11. Processor Feature Loading Multiplier ..... 99
5.2.12. Business Penetration Ratio ..... 100
5.3. WIRE CENTER ..... 101
5.3.1. Lot Size, Multiplier of Switch Room Size ..... 101
5.3.2. Tandem/EO Wire Center Common Factor. ..... 101
5.3.3. Power Investment ..... 101
5.3.4. Switch Room Size ..... 101
5.3.5. Construction Costs, per Square Foot ..... 102
5.3.6. Land Price, per Square Foot ..... 102
5.4. TRAFFIC PARAMETERS ..... 103
5.4.1. Local Call Attempts ..... 103
5.4.2. Call Completion Fraction. ..... 103
5.4.3. IntraLATA Calls Completed ..... 103
5.4.4. InterLATA Intrastate Calls Completed ..... 103
5.4.5. InterLATA Interstate Calls Completed ..... 103
5.4.6. Local DEMs, Thousands ..... 104
5.4.7. Intrastate DEMs, Thousands ..... 104
5.4.8. Interstate DEMs, Thousands ..... 104
5.4.9. Local Business/Residential DEMs Ratio ..... 104
5.4.10. Intrastate Business/Residential DEMs ..... 104
5.4.11. Interstate Business/Residential DEMs ..... 105
5.4.12. Busy Hour Fraction of Daily Usage ..... 105
5.4.13. Annual to Daily Usage Reduction Factor. ..... 105
5.4.14. Holding Time Multipliers, Residential/Business ..... 106
5.4.15. Call Attempts, Busy Hour (BHCA), Residential/Business ..... 106
5.5. INTEROFFICE INVESTMENT ..... 107
5.5.1. Transmission Terminal Investment ..... 107
5.5.2. Number of Fibers ..... 107
5.5.3. Pigtail Investment ..... 107
5.5.4 Optical Distribution Panel. ..... 108
5.5.5. EF\&I, per Hour ..... 108
5.5.6. EF\&I, Units ..... 108
5.5.7. Regenerator Investment, Installed ..... 109
5.5.8. Regenerator Spacing, Miles ..... 109
5.5.9. Channel Bank Investment, per 24 Lines ..... 109
5.5.10. Fraction of SA Lines Requiring Multiplexing ..... 110
5.5.11. Digital Cross Connect System, Installed, per DS-3 ..... 110
5.5.12. Transmission Terminal Fill (DS-0 level) ..... 110
5.5.13. Interoffice Fiber Cable Investment per Foot, Installed ..... 110
5.5.14. Number of Strands per ADM ..... 111
5.5.15. Interoffice Structure Percentages ..... 111

## Table of Contents

Page
5.5.16. Transport Placement. ..... 111
5.5.17. Interoffice Conduit, Cost and Number of Tubes ..... 112
5.5.18. Pullbox Spacing ..... 113
5.5.19. Pullbox Investment ..... 113
5.5.20. Pole Spacing, Interoffice ..... 114
5.5.21. Interoffice Pole Material and Labor. ..... 114
5.5.22. Fraction of Interoffice Structure Common with Feeder ..... 115
5.5.23. Interoffice Structure Sharing Fraction ..... 115
5.6. TRANSMISSION PARAMETERS ..... 117
5.6.1. Operator Traffic Fraction ..... 117
5.6.2. Total Interoffice Traffic Fraction ..... 117
5.6.3. Direct-Routed Fraction of Local Interoffice Traffic ..... 118
5.6.4. Tandem-Routed Fraction of Total IntraLATA Toll Traffic ..... 118
5.6.5. Tandem-Routed Fraction of Total InterLATA Traffic ..... 119
5.7 TRANSMISSION PARAMETERS ..... 120
5.7.1. Maximum Trunk Occupancy, CCS ..... 120
5.7.2. Trunk Port Investment, per End. ..... 120
5.7.3. POPs per Tandem Location ..... 120
5.7.4. Threshold Value for Off-Ring Wire Centers ..... 120
5.7.5. Remote-Host Fraction of Interoffice Traffic ..... 121
5.7.6. Host-Remote Fraction of Interoffice Traffic ..... 121
5.7.7. Maximum Nodes per Ring ..... 121
5.7.8. Ring Transiting Traffic Factor. ..... 122
5.7.9. Intertandem Fraction of Tandem Trunks ..... 122
5.7.10 Fraction of High-Cap Loops Requiring Interoffice Transport ..... 122
5.8. TANDEM SWITCHING ..... 123
5.8.1. Real Time Limit, BHCA ..... 123
5.8.2. Port Limit, Trunks ..... 123
5.8.3. Tandem Common Equipment Investment ..... 123
5.8.4. Maximum Trunk Fill (Port Occupancy) ..... 123
5.8.5. Maximum Tandem Real Time Occupancy ..... 124
5.8.6. Tandem Common Equipment Intercept Factor ..... 124
5.8.7. Entrance Facility Distance, Miles ..... 124
5.9. SIGNALING ..... 125
5.9.1. STP Link Capacity ..... 125
5.9.2. STP Maximum Fill ..... 125
5.9.3. STP Maximum Common Equipment Investment, per Pair ..... 125
5.9.4. STP Minimum Common Equipment Investment, per Pair ..... 125
5.9.5. Link Termination, Both Ends ..... 126
5.9.6. Signaling Link Bit Rate ..... 126
5.9.7. Link Occupancy ..... 126
5.9.8. C Link Cross-Section ..... 127
5.9.9. ISUP Messages per Interoffice BHCA ..... 127
5.9.10. ISUP Message Length, Bytes ..... 127
5.9.11. TCAP Messages per Transaction ..... 128
5.9.12. TCAP Message Length, Bytes ..... 128
5.9.13. Fraction of BHCA Requiring TCAP ..... 128
5.9.14. SCP Investment per Transaction per Second. ..... 129

## Table of Contents

Page
5.10. OS AND PUBLIC TELEPHONE ..... 130
5.10.1. Investment per Operator Position ..... 130
5.10.2. Maximum Utilization per Position, CCS ..... 130
5.10.3. Operator Intervention Factor ..... 130
5.10.4. Public Telephone Equipment Investment per Station ..... 130
5.11. ICO PARAMETERS ..... 132
5.11.1. ICO STP Investment, per Line ..... 132
5.11.2. ICO Local Tandem Investment, per Line ..... 132
5.11.3. ICO OS Tandem Investment, per Line ..... 132
5.11.4. ICO SCP Investment, per Line. ..... 132
5.11.5. ICO STP/SCP Wire Center Investment, per Line. ..... 133
5.11.6. ICO Local Tandem Wire Center Investment, per Line ..... 133
5.11.7. ICO OS Tandem Wire Center Investment, per Line ..... 133
5.11.8. ICO C-Link / Tandem A-Link Investment, per Line ..... 133
5.11.9. Equivalent Facility Investment per DS0, Constant Term ..... 133
5.11.10. Equivalent Facility Investment per DSO, Slope Term ..... 134
5.11.11. Equivalent Terminal Investment per DS0 ..... 134
Support: This parameter is not used in HM 5.3 for Verizon Washington ..... 134
5.12. HOST-REMOTE ASSIGNMENT ..... 135
5.12.1. Host - Remote CLLI Assignments ..... 135
5.12.2. Host - Remote Assignment Enable ..... 135
5.13. HOST - REMOTE INVESTMENT ..... 137
5.13.1. Line Sizes ..... 137
5.13.2. Fixed and per Line Investments ..... 137
6. EXPENSE ..... 138
6.1. COST OF CAPITAL AND CAPITAL STRUCTURE. ..... 138
6.2. DEPRECIATION AND NET SALVAGE ..... 139
6.3. EXPENSE ASSIGNMENT ..... 139
6.4. STRUCTURE SHARING FRACTIONS ..... 140
6.5. OTHER EXPENSE INPUTS ..... 141
6.5.1. Income Tax Rate ..... 141
6.5.2. Corporate Overhead Factor. ..... 141
6.5.3. Other Taxes Factor ..... 141
6.5.4. Billing/Bill Inquiry per Line per Month ..... 141
6.5.5. Directory Listing per Line per Month ..... 142
6.5.6. Forward-Looking Network Operations Factor. ..... 142
6.5.7. Alternative Central Office Switching Expense Factor ..... 143
6.5.8. Alternative Circuit Equipment Factor ..... 143
6.5.9. End Office Usage-Sensitive Cost Fraction ..... 143

## Table of Contents

Page
6.5.10. Monthly LNP Cost, per Line ..... 144
6.5.11. Carrier-Carrier Customer Service, per Line, per Year. ..... 144
6.5.12. NID Expense, per Line, per Year ..... 144
6.5.13. DS-0/DS-1 Terminal Factor ..... 145
6.5.14. DS-1/DS-3 Terminal Factor ..... 145
6.5.15. Average Lines per Business Location ..... 145
6.5.16. Average Trunk Utilization ..... 146
7. EXCAVATION AND RESTORATION. ..... 147
7.1. UNDERGROUND EXCAVATION ..... 147
7.2. UNDERGROUND RESTORATION ..... 147
7.3. BURIED EXCAVATION. ..... 151
7.4. BURIED INSTALLA TION AND RESTORATION ..... 151
7.5. SURFACE TEXTURE MULTIPLIER ..... 155
8. REGIONAL LABOR ADJUSTMENT FACTORS ..... 162
APPENDIX A ..... 171
Interoffice Transmission Terminal Configuration (OC-3 Fiber Ring) ..... 171
Interoffice Transmission Terminal Configuration (OC-3 Four-fiber Bi-directional Line Switched Ring) ..... 172
APPENDIX B ..... 173
Structure Shares Assigned to Incumbent Local Telephone Companies ..... 173
B.1. Overview. ..... 173
B.2. Structure Sharing Parameters ..... 174
B.3. Support ..... 175
APPENDIX C ..... 178
Network Operations Reduction ..... 178
References ..... 180
INDEX ..... 181

## 1. OVERVIEW

This draft document contains descriptions of the user-adjustable inputs to the HAI Model, version 5.3 ("HM 5.3"), the default values assigned to the inputs, and the rationales and supporting evidence for these default values. The inputs and assumptions in HM 5.3 are based on information in publicly available documents, expert engineering judgment, and/or price quotes from suppliers and contractors.

Prices of telecommunications equipment and materials are notoriously difficult to obtain from manufacturers and large sales organizations. Although salespeople will occasionally provide "ballpark" prices, they will do so only informally and with the caveat that they may not be quoted and the company's identity must be concealed. It is very nearly impossible to obtain written, and hence "citable," price quotations, even for "list" prices, from vendors of equipment, cable and wire, and other items that are used in the telecommunications infrastructure. Part of the reason for this is that the vendors have long-standing relationships with the principal users of such equipment, the incumbent local exchange carriers ("ILECs"), and they apparently believe that public disclosure of any prices, list or discounted, might jeopardize these relationships. Further, they may fear retaliation by the ILECs if they were to provide pricing explicitly for use in cost models such as HM 5.3 ${ }^{1}$ The HM 5.3 developers thus have often been forced to rely on informal discussions with vendor representatives and personal experience in purchasing or recommending such equipment and materials. Nevertheless, a great deal of experience and expertise in the industry underlies the estimates, where they were necessary to augment explicit, publicly-available information. In some instances, studies done of public information, typically information filed with the Federal Communications Commission or another regulatory body, has supplemented the knowledge of the experts who have contributed to this document. Furthermore, in particular state proceedings where it is utilized, the Model often benefits from information specific to the jurisdiction and company in question. Such information may take the form of regulatory mandates as to the values certain input parameters should have assigned, information obtained from the ILEC's own cost studies, and/or information obtained from the ILEC during the discovery process.

The inputs used in the HAI Model are subject to frequent review by the Model's developers and their advisors, particularly for the set of inputs that have a major impact on the results. These reviews consider new evidence that has come to light since the parameter values were last changed. The evidence may take the form of specific public information that has become available, of general trends and directions in the industry tracked by the HAI development team, and/or of general impressions about parameters formed in the course of participating in proceedings. Where such data suggest parameter values should change, they have been changed. Where the data suggest the existing values fall within the range of current values, they have typically not been modified. This document will continue to evolve as more documented sources are found to support the input values and assumptions.

This document contains a number of graphs that illustrate a range of prices for particular kinds of telecommunications equipment. The information contained in these graphs was gathered to validate the opinions of outside plant experts who used their collective industry knowledge and experience to estimate the costs of particular items, but it is not the basis for those opinions

## Organization of Material:

Material is generally organized in this binder in the same order as default values appear in Model Input screens in HM 5.3.

[^0]
## 2. CABLE INVESTMENT

### 2.1 COPPER CABLE MATERIAL INVESTMENT PER FOOT AND PER PAIR-FOOT

Definition: The delivered price per foot for copper cables of various sizes (pair counts), broken out separately for aerial, buried, and underground cable. The copper investment per pair-foot is an average installed cost for copper feeder cable that is used in estimating comparative life-cycle costs for copper vs. fiber feeder.

## Default Values:

| Copper Cable, Material \$/foot |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cable |  | Material Cost/foot |  |  |
| Size | Gauge | Aerial | Buried | Underground |
| 4200 | 26 | $\$ 15.14$ | $\$ 16.08$ | $\$ 14.05$ |
| 3600 | 26 | $\$ 12.97$ | $\$ 13.79$ | $\$ 12.13$ |
| 3000 | 26 | $\$ 10.81$ | $\$ 11.49$ | $\$ 10.23$ |
| 2400 | 26 | $\$ 8.23$ | $\$ 9.19$ | $\$ 8.28$ |
| 1800 | 26 | $\$ 6.63$ | $\$ 7.16$ | $\$ 6.33$ |
| 1200 | 26 | $\$ 4.48$ | $\$ 5.32$ | $\$ 4.41$ |
| 900 | 26 | $\$ 3.45$ | $\$ 3.56$ | $\$ 3.39$ |
| 600 | 26 | $\$ 2.47$ | $\$ 2.76$ | $\$ 2.27$ |
| 400 | 26 | $\$ 1.69$ | $\$ 1.75$ | $\$ 1.51$ |
| 200 | 26 | $\$ 1.31$ | $\$ 1.17$ | $\$ 1.05$ |
| 100 | 24 | $\$ 0.72$ | $\$ 0.62$ | $\$ 0.52$ |
| 50 | 24 | $\$ 0.45$ | $\$ 0.35$ | $\$ 0.26$ |
| 25 | 24 | $\$ 0.29$ | $\$ 0.21$ | $\$ 0.13$ |
| 12 | 24 | $\$ 0.29$ | $\$ 0.21$ | $\$ 0.13$ |
| 6 | 24 | $\$ 0.29$ | $\$ 0.21$ | $\$ 0.13$ |
| Installed Copper Feeder Investment per Pair-foot |  |  |  |  |
| $\$ 0.0055$ |  |  |  |  |

Support: The source for these copper cable material inputs is Florida PSC Order No. PSC-99-0068-FOF, pages 149-155. Although thicker 24-gauge wire is not required for transmission reasons, use of this more expensive cable for cable sizes of 200 pairs and smaller prevents damage from craft handling wires in distribution terminals and pedestals. For cables of 400 pairs and larger, splices are normally enclosed in splice cases, and are not subject to wire handling problems.

### 2.2 COPPER CABLE ENGINEERING FACTORS

Definition: Factors involved in calculating the cost of engineering copper cables.

## Default Value:

| OSP Engineering Labor Rate \& Productivity for Copper Cable |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Function | Parameter |  |
| Length of OSP engineer's work day | 8.0 | hours per day |
| OSP engineering labor rate per hour | $\$ 60.00$ | per hour |
| OSP engineering cable layout productivity | 10,000 | feet per day |
| Minutes per splice engineered | 30.0 | minutes per splice |
| Minutes per 300 copper pairs engineered | 15.0 | minutes per 300 pairs |

Support: It is well known in the industry that the two key components of engineering productivity are the number of feet of cable engineered per day, and the efforts required to engineer copper splice points. Based on experience, it is typical for an engineer to engineer approximately two miles of cable in a day, to designate a splice location in half an hour, and to take approximately 15 minutes to designate which wire pairs coming into a splice should be joined with which wire pairs are exiting a splice at a rate of 300 pairs per 15 minute interval.

### 2.3 COPPER CABLE INSTALLATION FACTORS

Definition: Factors involved in calculating the cost of installing (placing and splicing) copper cables, broken out separately, where appropriate, for aerial, buried, and underground cable.

## Default Value:

| OSP Technician Labor Rate \& Productivity for Copper Cable |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Function | Parameter |  |
| Length of OSP technician's work day | 8.0 | hours per day |
| OSP technician labor rate per hour | $\$ 60.00$ | per hour |
| Cable placing crew size | 2.0 | technicians per crew |
| Cable splicing crew size - aerial \& buried | 1.0 | Technicians per splicing crew |
| Cable splicing crew size - underground | 2.0 | Technicians per splicing crew |
| Splicing set up and closure time (hours) | 2.0 | Hours |
| Splicing rate (pairs joined per hour) | 300 | pairs joined per hour |


| OSP Technician Labor Rate \& Productivity for Copper Cable |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Function | Aerial | Buried | Underground |  |
| Copper Cable Placing Rates (ft. per day) | 5,000 | 8,000 | 3,600 |  |
| Average Distance between copper splices (ft.) | 1,000 | 2,000 | 600 |  |

## Support:

Cable placing crews are generally made up of two technicians. Cable splicing crews normally consist of two technicians in an underground manhole environment, or one technician in an aerial or buried environment. It normally requires two hours to set up and close a splice case that contains the wires joined using high production 25-pair modules that are snapped together to form the splice. Copper cable splicing can be performed at a rate of 300 to 500 pairs per hour. Support for that splicing rate can be found in Appendix C of the FCC Inputs Order ${ }^{2}$, in a letter from AMP Corporation, and in discovery information from Bell South.

[^1]The aerial copper cable placing rate represents a reasonably expected placement of 20 to 33 aerial sections (pole-to-pole) per day using high production cable placing trucks and well trained technicians. The underground copper cable placing rate represents a reasonable rate of placing six 600 -foot (between manholes) sections per work day using high production underground placing rigs and well trained technicians. The input for placing buried cable is conservatively low, because placing buried cable in an open trench is usually performed at no extra cost by buried structure contractors, or is part of the plow cable operation which does not require separate costs for cable placement.

### 2.4 FIBER CABLE MATERIAL INVESTMENT PER FOOT AND PER STRAND-FOOT

Definition: The delivered price per foot for fiber cables of various sizes (strand counts), broken out separately for aerial, buried, and underground cable. The fiber investment per strand-foot is used in estimating comparative life-cycle costs for copper vs. fiber feeder.

## Default Value:

| Fiber Cable, Material \$/foot |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cable Size | Material Cost/foot |  |  |
| Size | Aerial | Buried | Underground |
| 288 | $\$ 8.51$ | $\$ 8.51$ | $\$ 8.51$ |
| 216 | $\$ 6.42$ | $\$ 6.42$ | $\$ 6.42$ |
| 144 | $\$ 4.30$ | $\$ 4.30$ | $\$ 4.30$ |
| 96 | $\$ 2.97$ | $\$ 2.97$ | $\$ 2.97$ |
| 72 | $\$ 2.30$ | $\$ 2.30$ | $\$ 2.30$ |
| 48 | $\$ 1.60$ | $\$ 1.60$ | $\$ 1.60$ |
| 36 | $\$ 1.12$ | $\$ 1.12$ | $\$ 1.12$ |
| 24 | $\$ 0.89$ | $\$ 0.89$ | $\$ 0.89$ |
| 12 | $\$ 0.59$ | $\$ 0.59$ | $\$ 0.59$ |
| 6 | $\$ 0.36$ | $\$ 0.36$ | $\$ 0.36$ |
| Installed Fiber Investment per Strand-Foot |  |  |  |
| $\$ 0.03$ |  |  |  |

Support: The source for these fiber cable material inputs is Florida PSC Order No. PSC-99-0068-FOF, pages 147-149.

### 2.5 FIBER CABLE ENGINEERING FACTORS

Definition: Factors involved in calculating the cost of engineering fiber cables.

## Default Value:

| OSP Engineering Labor Rate \& Productivity for Fiber Cable |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Function | Parameter |  |
| Length of OSP engineer's work day | 8.0 | hours per day |
| OSP engineering labor rate per hour | $\$ 60.00$ | per hour |
| OSP engineering cable layout productivity | 10,000 | feet per day |
| Minutes per splice engineered | 10.0 | Minutes per splice |
| Minutes per 12 fiber strands engineered | 3.0 | Minutes per 12 strands |

## Support:

It is well known in the industry that the two key components of engineering productivity are the number of feet of cable engineered per day, and the efforts required to engineer fiber splice points. Fiber cable is much simpler to engineer than copper cable, primarily because maximum reel lengths allow a great deal of latitude in placing and splicing instructions to technicians. Based on experience, it is typical for an engineer to engineer approximately two miles of fiber cable in a day, and to designate a splice location in approximately 10 minutes. Fiber splices are much smaller than copper splices, and there is considerably more leeway in where they are placed. Since fibers joined in a splice are frequently planned in groups of 12 fibers, it takes approximately 3 minutes to designate which fibers coming into a splice should be joined with which fibers are exiting a splice.

### 2.6 FIBER CABLE INSTALLATION FACTORS

Definition: Factors involved in calculating the cost of installing (placing and splicing) fiber cables, broken out separately, where appropriate, for aerial, buried, and underground cable.

## Default Value:

| OSP Technician Labor Rate \& Productivity for Fiber Cable |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Function | Parameter |  |
| Length of OSP technician's work day | 8.0 | hours per day |
| OSP technician labor rate per hour | $\$ 60.00$ | per hour |
| Cable placing crew size | 2.0 | technicians per crew |
| Cable splicing crew size - aerial \& buried | 1.0 | technicians per splicing crew |
| Cable splicing crew size - underground | 2.0 | technicians per splicing crew |
| Splicing set up and closure time (hours) | 2.0 | hours |
| Splicing rate minutes per fiber strand joined | 5.0 | minutes per fiber strand joined |


| Function | Aerial | Buried | Undergroun <br> d |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fiber Cable Placing Rates (ft. per day) | 8,000 | 8,000 | 8,000 |
| Average Distance between fiber splices (ft.) | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 |

## Support:

HM 5.3 conservatively uses the same technician productivity for fiber splice setup and closure as for copper. The splicing rate at 5 minutes per fiber is readily achieved by typical fiber splicing crews using automated fusion fiber splicing tools. Average distance between splices is much greater for fiber cable than copper cable, because short reel lengths are never an issue. A fiber splice every 6,000 feet is typical.

Placing fiber cable is much more rapid than placing copper cable for two reasons. First, the cable reel lengths are extremely long - up to 35,000 feet on one reel, compared to, for example the maximum copper
cable reel length for a 4200-pair copper cable of 810 feet. ${ }^{3}$ Second, fiber cable is extremely lightweight, at approximately 100 pounds per 1,000 feet. A placing rate of 8,000 feet per day is typical. It is common for contract fiber placing crews to place 8,000 to 10,000 feet of fiber cable per day.

## 3. DISTRIBUTION

### 3.1 NETWORK INTERFACE DEVICE (NID)

Definition: The investment in the components of the network interface device (NID), the device at the customers' premises within which the drop wire terminates, and which is the point of subscriber demarcation. The residence NID is assumed to have a capacity for 2 lines, and the business NID is assumed to have a capacity for 6 lines. The NID investment is calculated as the cost of the NID case plus the product of the protection block cost per line and the number of lines terminated.

## Default Values:

| NID Materials and Installation |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Residential NID case, no protector | Cost |
| Residential NID basic labor | $\$ 10.00$ |
| Installed NID case | $\$ 15.00$ |
| Protection block, per line | $\$ 25.00$ |
| Business NID case, no protector | $\$ 4.00$ |
| Business NID basic labor | $\$ 25.00$ |
| Installed NID case | $\$ 15.00$ |
| Protection block, per line | $\$ 40.00$ |
| Indoor NID Case | $\$ 4.00$ |

## Support:

## a) Residential NID Cost without Protector

The labor estimate assumes a crew installing network interface devices throughout a neighborhood (in coordination with the installation of drops, terminals, and distribution cables). A work time of 25 minutes was used, based on the opinion of a team of outside plant experts. A loaded labor rate of $\$ 35$ per hour excludes exempt material loadings which normally include the material cost of the NID and Drops. A residential NID shell has capacity for two protectors.

Price quotes for material were received from several sources. Results were as follows:

[^2]

## b) NID Protector Block per Line

Price quotes for material were received from several sources. Results were as follows:


## c) Business NID - No Protector

The labor estimate assumes a crew installing network interface devices throughout a neighborhood (in coordination with the installation of drops, terminals, and distribution cables). A work time of 25 minutes was used, based on the opinion of a team of outside plant experts. A loaded labor rate of $\$ 35$ per hour excludes exempt material loadings which normally include the material cost of the NID and Drops. A business NID shell has capacity for six protectors.

Price quotes for material were received from several sources. Results were as follows:

d) NID Protector Block per Line

Price quotes for material were received from several sources. Results were as follows:

e) Indoor NID Case

Used for subscribers located in high-rise buildings. This is the investment in the NID that serves as the demarcation between subscriber wiring and network facilities. The indoor NID does not contain overvoltage protection devices; investment for these is included in the indoor SAI investment.

### 3.2. DROP

### 3.2.1. Drop Distance

Definition: The average length of a drop cable in each of nine density zones. The drop extends from the NID at the customer's premises to the block terminal at the distribution cable that runs along the street or the lot line.

## Default Values:

| Drop Distance by Density |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Drop Distance, <br> feet |
| $0-5$ | 150 |
| $5-100$ | 150 |
| $100-200$ | 100 |
| $200-650$ | 100 |
| $650-850$ | 50 |
| $850-2,550$ | 50 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | 50 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | 50 |
| $10,000+$ | 50 |

Support: HM 5.3 assumes that drops are run from the front of the property line. House and building setbacks therefore determine drop length. Set-backs range from as low as 20 ft ., in certain urban cases, to longer distances in more rural settings. While HM 5.3 assumes that lot sizes are twice as deep as they are wide, it is assumed that houses and buildings are normally placed towards the front of lots. Reasons for this include the cost of asphalt or cement driveways, unwillingness to remove snow from extremely long driveways in non-sunbelt areas, and the fact that private areas and gardens are usually situated in the backyard of a lot.

It should be noted that although exceptions to drop lengths may be observed, the model operates on average costs within density zones. The last nationwide study of actual loops produced results indicating that the average drop length is 73 feet. ${ }^{4}$

### 3.2.2. Drop Placement, Aerial and Buried

Definition: The total placement cost by density zone of an aerial drop wire, and the cost per foot for buried drop cable placement, respectively.

[^3]
## Default Values:

| Drop Placement, Aerial \& Buried |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Aerial, total | Buried, per foot |
| $0-5$ | $\$ 23.33$ | $\$ 0.60$ |
| $5-100$ | $\$ 23.33$ | $\$ 0.60$ |
| $100-200$ | $\$ 17.50$ | $\$ 0.60$ |
| $200-650$ | $\$ 17.50$ | $\$ 0.60$ |
| $650-850$ | $\$ 11.67$ | $\$ 0.60$ |
| $850-2,550$ | $\$ 11.67$ | $\$ 0.60$ |
| $2,550-5,000$ | $\$ 11.67$ | $\$ 0.75$ |
| $5,000-10,000$ | $\$ 11.67$ | $\$ 1.50$ |
| $10,000+$ | $\$ 11.67$ | $\$ 5.00$ |

## Support:

## Aerial Drop Placement:

The opinions of expert outside plant engineers and estimators were used to project the amount of time necessary to attach a drop wire clamp at a utility pole, string the drop, and attach a drop wire clamp at the house or building. Labor to terminate the drop at the NID and the Block Terminal is included in the NID and Block Terminal investments respectively.

The labor estimate assumes a crew installing aerial drop wires throughout a neighborhood (in coordination with the installation of NIDs, terminals, and distribution cables), and consists of 10 minutes per drop plus 10 minutes for each 50 ft . of drop strung. The loaded labor rate excludes exempt material loadings which normally include the material cost of the Aerial Drop Wire.

| Aerial Drop Placement |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Aerial Drop <br> Length (ft.) | Installation <br> Time (min.) | Direct Loaded <br> Labor Rate $\$ / \mathrm{hr}$. | Aerial <br> Total |  |
| $0-5$ | 150 | 40 | $\$ 35$ | $\$ 23.33$ |  |
| $5-100$ | 150 | 40 | $\$ 35$ | $\$ 23.33$ |  |
| $100-200$ | 100 | 30 | $\$ 35$ | $\$ 17.50$ |  |
| $200-650$ | 100 | 30 | $\$ 35$ | $\$ 17.50$ |  |
| $650-850$ | 50 | 20 | $\$ 11.67$ |  |  |
| $850-2,550$ | 50 | 20 | $\$ 35$ | $\$ 11.67$ |  |
| $2,550-5,000$ | 50 | 20 | $\$ 35$ | $\$ 11.67$ |  |
| $5,000-10,000$ | 50 | 20 | $\$ 35$ | $\$ 11.67$ |  |
| $10,000+$ | 50 | 20 | $\$ 35$ | $\$ 11.67$ |  |
|  |  |  | $\$ 35$ |  |  |

## Buried Drop Placement

The labor estimate is based on a crew installing buried drop wires throughout a neighborhood (in coordination with the installation of NIDs, terminals, and distribution cables).

Of the quotes that were received for suburban and rural buried drop placement, several of them price buried drop placement at the HM 5.3 default values. Because buried drops are rare in urban areas, the expert opinion of outside plant experts was used in lieu of verifiable forward looking alternatives from public sources or ILECs.

Price quotes for contractor placement of buried drop wire were as follows:


### 3.2.3. Buried Drop Sharing Fraction

Definition: The fraction of buried drop cost that is assigned to the telephone company. The other portion of the cost is borne by other utilities

## Default Values:

| Buried Drop Sharing Fraction |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Fraction |
| $0-5$ | .50 |
| $5-100$ | .50 |
| $100-200$ | .50 |
| $200-650$ | .50 |
| $650-850$ | .50 |
| $850-2,550$ | .50 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | .50 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | .50 |
| $10,000+$ | .50 |

Support: Drop wires in new developments are most often placed in conjunction with other utilities to achieve cost sharing advantages, and to ensure that one service provider does not cut another's facilities during the trenching or plowing operation.

Conversations with architects and builders indicate that the builder will most often provide the trench at no cost, and frequently places electric, telephone, and cable television facilities into the trench if material is delivered on site. Research done in Arizona has indicated that developers not only provide trenches, but also provide small diameter PVC conduits across front property lines to facilitate placement of wires.

HM 5.3 determines the sharing of buried drop structures based on density zones. It is the judgment of outside plant experts that buried drops will normally be used with buried distribution cable. Although many cases would result in three-way sharing of such structure, a conservative approach was to use $50 \%$ sharing.

### 3.2.4. Aerial and Buried Drop Structure Fractions

Definition: The percentage of drops that are aerial and buried, respectively, as a function of density zone.

## Default Values:

| Drop Structure Fractions - Verizon |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Aerial | Buried |
| $0-5$ | .43 | .57 |
| $5-100$ | .43 | .57 |
| $100-200$ | .43 | .57 |
| $200-650$ | .43 | .57 |
| $650-850$ | .43 | .57 |
| $850-2,550$ | .43 | .57 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | .48 | .52 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | .65 | .35 |
| $10,000+$ | .85 | .15 |

Support: HM 5.3 determines the use of distribution structures based on density zones. It is the judgment of outside plant experts that aerial drops will normally be used with aerial distribution cable and buried drops with buried and underground distribution cable. Therefore, the percentage of aerial drops equals the percentage of aerial distribution cable (see Section 3.5), including any building and riser cable that may be present in the upper two density zones.

### 3.2.5. Average Lines per Business Location

Definition: The average number of business lines per business location, used to calculate NID and drop cost. This parameter should be set the same value as the input described in 5.4.15.

## Default Value:

| Number of Lines per Business Location |
| :---: |
| 4 |

Support: The number of lines per business location estimated by HAI is based on data in the 1995 Common Carrier Statistics and the 1995 Statistical Abstract of the United States.

### 3.2.6. Aerial and Buried Terminal and Splice per Line

Definition: The installed cost per line for the terminal and splice that connect the drop to the distribution cable.

## Default Values:

| Terminal and Splice Investment per Line |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Buried | Aerial |
| $\$ 42.50$ | $\$ 32.00$ |

Support: The figures above represent $25 \%$ of the cost of a terminal assuming a terminal is shared between four premises. The full cost is $\$ 128$ Aerial and $\$ 170$ Buried for both material and labor for 25 pair terminals. HM 5.3 assigns this investment per line in all but the two lowest density zones, where the cost is doubled to represent two premises served per terminal.

Price quotes for just the material portion were received from several sources. Results were as follows:


The prices used are similar to those determined by the FCC for six- and twelve-pair terminals in its examination of information and data submitted by large telephone companies and Rural Utilities service contract data.

### 3.2.7. Drop Cable Investment, per Foot and Pairs per Drop

Definition: The investment per foot required for aerial and buried drop wire, and the number of pairs in each type of drop wire.

## Default Values:

| Drop Cable Investment, per foot |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Material Cost <br> Per foot | Pairs |
| Aerial | $\$ 0.095$ | 2 |
| Buried | $\$ 0.140$ | 3 |

Support: Price quotes for material were received from several sources. Results were as follows:


### 3.3 RISER CABLE INVESTMENT

Definition: The cost per foot of copper riser cable (cable inside high-rise buildings), as a function of cable size, including the costs of engineering, installation, and delivery, as well as the cable material itself.

Default Values:

| Riser Cable, \$/foot |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Cable Size | Cost/foot (including engineering, <br> installation, delivery and material) |
| 2400 | $\$ 25.00$ |
| 1800 | $\$ 20.00$ |
| 1200 | $\$ 15.00$ |
| 900 | $\$ 12.50$ |
| 600 | $\$ 10.00$ |
| 400 | $\$ 7.50$ |
| 200 | $\$ 5.30$ |
| 100 | $\$ 3.15$ |
| 50 | $\$ 2.05$ |
| 25 | $\$ 1.50$ |
| 12 | $\$ 0.95$ |
| 6 | $\$ 0.80$ |

Support: Riser cable is assumed to cost more than aerial copper distribution cable. Material cost is slightly higher, and the amount of engineering and direct labor per foot is higher than aerial cable.

### 3.4. POLES AND CONDUIT

### 3.4.1. Pole Investment

Definition: The installed cost of a 40 -foot Class 4 treated southern pine utility pole.

## Default Values:

| Pole Investment |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Materials | $\$ 201$ |
| Labor | $\underline{\$ 216}$ |
| Total | $\$ 417$ |

Support: Pole investment is a function of the material and labor costs of placing a pole. Costs include periodic down-guys and anchors. Utility poles can be purchased and installed by employees of ILECs, but are frequently placed by contractors. Several sources revealed the following information on prices.


Pole data has also been recently filed by large telephone companies with the FCC. ${ }^{5}$ A compilation of that information is shown below:

[^4]



The exempt material load on direct labor includes ancillary material not considered by FCC Part 32 as a unit of plant. This includes items such as down-guys and anchors that are already included in the pole placement labor cost. Outside plant engineering experts have concluded that a typical anchor plus anchor rod material investment is $\$ 45$, and the typical guy material investment is $\$ 10$. Also, one anchor and downguy per 1,000 feet would be typical. Therefore the embedded anchor and guy exempt material loading included in the default value of $\$ 216$ is approximately $\$ 8.25$ - $\$ 13.75$ per pole.

The steel strand run between poles is likewise an exempt material item, charged to the aerial cable account. The cost of steel strand is not included in the cost of poles; it is included in the installed cost of aerial cable.

### 3.4.2. Conduit Material Investment per Foot

Definition: Material cost per foot of 4" PVC pipe.

## Default Values:

| Material cost per foot of duct for 4" PVC |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $4 "$ PVC | $\$ 0.60$ |

Support: Several suppliers were contacted for material prices. Results are shown below.


The labor to place conduit in trenches is included in the cost of the trench, not in the conduit cost.

Under the Model's assumptions, a relatively few copper cables serving short distances (e.g., less than 9,000 ft . feeder cable length), and one or more fiber cables to serve longer distances, will be needed. Since the number of cables in each of the four feeder routes is relatively small, the predominant cost is that of the trench, plus the material cost of a few additional 4" PVC conduit pipes.

### 3.4.3. Spare Tubes per Route

Definition: The number of spare tubes (i.e., conduit) placed per route.

## Default Value:

| Spare Tubes per Route |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| \# Spare Tubes | 1 |

Support: "A major advantage of using conduits is the ability to reuse cable spaces without costly excavation by removing smaller, older cables and replacing them with larger cables or fiber facilities. Some companies reserve vacant ducts for maintenance purposes. ${ }^{י 6}$ HM 5.3 provides one spare maintenance duct (as a default) in each conduit run. In addition, if there is also a fiber feeder cable along with a copper feeder cable in the run, an additional maintenance duct (as a default) is provided in each conduit run to facilitate a fiber cable replacement at the same time a copper cable replacement may be required.

[^5]
### 3.5. BURIED, AERIAL, AND UNDERGROUND PLACEMENT FRACTION

General:<br>Outside plant structure refers to the set of facilities that support, house, guide, or otherwise protect distribution and feeder cable. There are three types of structure: aerial, buried, and underground.

## a) Aerial Structure

Aerial structure includes poles and associated hardware. Pole investment is a function of the material and labor costs of placing a pole. A user-adjustable input adjusts the labor component of poles investment to local conditions. HM 5.3 computes the total investment in aerial distribution and feeder structure within a study area by evaluating relevant parameters, including the distance between poles, the investment in the pole itself, the total cable sheath mileage, and the fraction of aerial structure along the route.

Poles are assumed to be 40 foot Class 4 poles. The spacing between poles for aerial cable is fixed within a given density range, but may vary between density ranges. ${ }^{7}$

## b) Buried Structure

Buried structure consists of trenches. The additional cost for protective sheathing and waterproof filling of buried cable is built into the copper and fiber buried cable costs discussed in Section 1. The total investment in buried structure is a function of total route mileage, the fraction of buried structure, and the density-range-specific cost of trenching.

## c) Underground Structure

Underground structure consists of conduit and, for feeder plant, manholes and pullboxes. Manholes are used in conjunction with copper cable routes; pullboxes are used with fiber cable. The total investment in a manhole varies by density zone, and is a function of the following investments: materials, frame and cover, excavation, backfill, and site delivery. Investment in fiber pullboxes is a function of materials and labor. Underground cables are housed in conduit facilities that extend between manholes or pullboxes. The total investment in underground structure is a function of total route mileage, the fraction of underground structure, investment in conduit, manholes and pullboxes for copper and fiber feeder or plant, and the cost of trenching needed to hold the conduit.

In each line density range, there may be a mixture of aerial, buried, and underground structure. For example, in downtown urban areas it is frequently necessary to install cable in underground conduit systems, while rural areas may consist almost exclusively of aerial or direct-buried plant. Users can adjust the mix of aerial, underground and buried cable assumed within the HAI model. These settings may be made separately by density zone for fiber feeder, copper feeder, and copper distribution cables.
d) Buried Fraction Available for Shift

This input addresses the ability of the model to perform a dynamic calculation to determine the most efficient life-cycle costs of buried vs. aerial structure. The calculation considers the different values involved in buried vs. aerial structure in terms of initial investment, sub-surface conditions, soil texture, percent structure sharing, depreciation rates, and maintenance costs.

Underground conduit is not considered as a candidate for structure shifting, since the motivation for placing underground conduit and cable is usually a function of high pavement costs and the need to allow for future replacement and addition of cables without disturbing the above ground pavement conditions.

[^6]
### 3.5.1 Distribution Structure Fractions

Definition: The relative amounts of different structure types supporting distribution cable in each density zone. In the highest two density zones, aerial structure includes riser and block cable.

Default Values: See under 3.5.2, below.
Support: It is the opinion of outside plant engineering experts that density, measured in Access Lines per Square Mile, is a good determinant of structure type. That judgment is based on the fact that increasing density drives more placement in developed areas, and that as developed areas become more dense, placements will more likely occur under pavement conditions.

## Aerial/Block/Building Cable:

"The most common cable structure is still the pole line. Buried cable is now used wherever feasible, but pole lines remain an important structure in today's environment." ${ }^{8}$

Where an existing pole line is available, cable is normally placed on the existing poles. Abandoning an existing pole line in favor of buried plant is not usually done unless such buried plant provides a much less costly alternative.

HM 5.3 accounts for drop wire separately; drop wire is not considered part of aerial cable in HM 5.3. However, cable attached to the [out]sides of buildings and intrabuilding riser cable, which are normally found in higher density areas, are appropriately classified to the aerial cable account. To facilitate modeling, HM 5.3 includes cable attached to and within buildings under its treatment of aerial cable, while allowing the user to separately specify the fraction of cable that falls in these two categories; poles are not applied to these types of aerial cable.

The default aerial percentages above 5,000 lines per square mile reflect a growing amount of block and intrabuilding cable, rather than cable placed on poles (although existing joint use poles are also more prevalent in older, more dense neighborhoods built prior to 1980). The specification of the amount of aerial cable supported via attachment to the outsides or insides of buildings is handled by the parameter "Block / Building Fraction of Aerial Distance" (see $\mathbb{I}$ 3.5.3.). Use of that parameter removes pole costs from such cable investment calculations.

## Buried Cable:

Default values in HM 5.3 reflect an increasing trend toward use of buried cable in new subdivisions. Since 1980, new subdivisions have usually been served with buried cable for several reasons. First, before 1980, cables filled with water blocking compounds had not been perfected. Thus, prior to that time, buried cable was relatively expensive and unreliable. Second, reliable splice closures of the type required for buried facilities were not the norm. And third, the public now clearly desires more out-of-sight plant for both aesthetic and safety-related reasons. Contacts with telephone outside plant engineers, architects and property developers in several states confirm that in new subdivisions, builders typically not only prefer buried plant that is capable of accommodating multiple uses, but they usually dig the trenches at their own expense and place power, telephone, and CATV cables in the trenches, if the utilities are willing to supply the materials. Thus, many buried structures are available to the LEC at no charge, although the Model does not reflect such savings.

## Underground Cable:

Underground cable, conduit, and manholes are primarily used for feeder and interoffice transport cables, not for distribution cable. Distribution plant in congested, extensively paved, high density areas usually runs

[^7]only a short distance underground from the SAI to the block terminal, thus it requires no intermediate splicing chambers. In high density residential areas, distribution cables are frequently run from pole lines, under a street, and back up onto a pole line, or from buried plant, under a street, and back to a buried cable run. Such conduit runs are short enough to not require a splicing chamber or manhole and are therefore classified to the aerial or buried cable account, respectively.

There may be rare exceptions where distribution cable from a SAI is so long that it requires an underground splicing chamber (manhole). Sometimes feeder cable will be extended, via a lateral, into a SAI, and distribution pairs in the same feeder stub will run back into the same manhole for further routing to aerial or buried structures down a street. In those cases, manholes and conduit were placed for feeder cable and have already been accounted for in the cost of feeder plant structure. To account for such manholes and conduit in distribution plant as well would result in double counting the cost.

In a "campus environment," where underground structure is used, it is owned and operated by the owner of the campus and not the ILEC. The cable is treated as Intrabuilding Network Cable between buildings on one customer's premises, and the cost of such cable is not included in the model.

### 3.5.2 Buried Fraction Available for Shift

Fraction of buried cable structure available to be shifted from buried to aerial or aerial to buried (if the model finds abnormal local terrain conditions making a shift from aerial to buried advantageous, a check in the model prevents the percent buried from going greater than unity and the percent aerial from going below zero). The fraction is expressed as the total range over which the buried fraction can vary after shifting. If, for example, the user has entered an initial value of 0.50 for the buried cable fraction in a given density zone and then enters 0.80 as the range of the shift that may occur in the buried fraction, the model can allow the computed buried fraction to vary between $0.30(=0.50-40 \%$ of 0.50$)$ and $0.70(=0.50+40 \%$ of 0.50$)$, according to changes in the relative costs of buried versus aerial structure occasioned by local surface and bedrock conditions.

HM 5.3 uses a "Logistic Choice Curve" to control the sensitivity of the shift in structure to changes in the local relative cost of buried versus aerial plant. In the chart below, the horizontal axis represents the ratio of the local buried to aerial cost ratio to the national norm buried to aerial cost ratio. Its scale is logarithmic, thus the value of zero indicates that the local buried/aerial cost ratio equals the national buried/aerial cost ratio. Increasing positive values indicate the local buried to aerial cost ratio has increased relative to the national ratio - as would occur, for instance, if local bedrock were closer to the surface than normal. Negative values indicate a local buried to aerial cost ratio that is less than the national ratio. The vertical axis represents the portion of "swing" buried plant that is shifted to aerial. A value of 0.0 means there is no movement away from the input amount of buried structure; 0.5 means the maximum amount of shift has occurred from buried to aerial, and negative 0.5 means the maximum amount of shift has occurred from aerial to buried.


## Default Values:

| Distribution Cable Structure Fractions - Verizon |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Aerial/Block <br> IBuilding <br> Cable | Buried <br> Cable | Undergroun <br> d Cable <br> (calculated) | Buried Fraction <br> Available for <br> Shift |
| $0-5$ | .43 | .57 | 0 | .75 |
| $5-100$ | .43 | .57 | 0 | .75 |
| $100-200$ | .43 | .57 | 0 | .75 |
| $200-650$ | .43 | .57 | 0 | .75 |
| $650-850$ | .43 | .57 | 0 | .75 |
| $850-2,550$ | .43 | .57 | 0 | .75 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | .43 | .52 | .05 | .75 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | .50 | .35 | .15 | - |
| $10,000+$ | .50 | .15 | .35 | - |

Support: A review of ILEC ARMIS data filed with the FCC is reviewed prior to setting a range of structure percentages shown above. In addition, since shifting of structure type from buried to aerial, or vice versa is permitted, HM 5.3 allows the user to affect such shifting by the application of engineering judgment. Should aerial structure be the most economic solution in a particular cable section, the model's inputs could be set to allow a shift of all buried structure to aerial. However, there may be local ordinances or regulatory rules that encourage utilities to place out-of-sight facilities under certain conditions. Thus, in the event shifting from buried to aerial is not practical, HM 5.3 allows the user to reserve a percentage of buried cable structure that remains buried, irrespective of the relative costs. A team of outside plant engineering experts recommends that the allowed range of the shifted buried fraction be only $75 \%$ of the input buried percentage.

The user should note that this default value can be adjusted to allow the model to optimize the cable structure choice between aerial and buried structure without constraint other than ensuring the aerial
percentage is not less than $0 \%$. On the other hand, setting the fraction available for shift to $0 \%$ means that no optimization will take place, thereby locking in the judgment of the user in setting the input values for the various structure percentages regardless of situations uncovered by the model in examining unique pockets of difficult terrain where a more economic solution would prevail.

### 3.5.3. Block / Building Fraction of Total Distance

Definition: This value represents, by density zone, the fraction of the total distribution structure that is block or building riser cable. Subtracting this fraction from the Aerial/Block/Building cable fraction discussed in sections 3.5 .1 will yield the fraction of aerial structure requiring poles. For instance, in the highest density zone, the default fraction of aerial cable (parameter 3.5.1) is .50, while in the table below, the default fraction of block/building cable is .30 , so in this density zone, poles are applied to .50 minus .30 , or .20 , of the distribution cable route miles.

## Default Values:

| Block/Building Fraction of Total <br> Distance |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Fraction |
| $0-5$ | 0 |
| $5-100$ | 0 |
| $100-200$ | 0 |
| $200-650$ | 0 |
| $650-850$ | 0 |
| $850-2,550$ | 0 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | 0 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | .10 |
| $10,000+$ | .30 |

Support: HM 5.3 recognizes that aerial cable in the two highest density zones can either be supported by poles, can be attached to the sides and backs of buildings (block cable), or can consist of Intrabuilding Network (cable (riser cable) inside elevator shafts or other pathways inside a building. Generally speaking, building owners now have the right to own their own building cable. In many states, the ILEC is still the provider of last resort, and in those cases must still provide building riser cable. HM 5.3 conservatively assumes that the ILEC will own all building riser cable, as well as distribution cable attached to the outside walls of buildings.

HM 5.3 applies pole costs in each density zone, including the two highest density zones, except that pole costs will be applied only to that fraction of aerial cable that remains after the block and intrabuilding cable fraction represented by this fraction is subtracted. Pathways for cable inside buildings are the responsibility of the building owner, not the ILEC. Therefore, there are no structure costs akin to pole investments. Cable attached to the outsides of buildings requires simple wall anchors, the cost of which is already included in the exempt material loadings on labor. Therefore, while pole costs are included for all aerial cable that is not building-mounted or intrabuilding cable, there are no structure costs associated with the latter two categories of aerial cable.

### 3.6. CABLE SIZING FACTORS AND POLE SPACING

### 3.6.1. Distribution Cable Sizing Factors

Definition: The factor by which distribution cable is increased above the size needed to serve a given quantity of demand in order to provide spare pairs for breakage, line administration, and some amount of growth. Calculated as the target ratio of the number of assigned pairs to the total number of available pairs in the cable.

## Default Values:

| Distribution Cable Sizing Factors |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Factors |
| $0-5$ | .75 |
| $5-100$ | .75 |
| $100-200$ | .75 |
| $200-650$ | .75 |
| $650-850$ | .75 |
| $850-2,550$ | .75 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | .75 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | .75 |
| $10,000+$ | .75 |

Support: HM 5.3 uses uniform copper cable sizing factors across all density zones for the following reasons:

- The ratio of adjacent cable sizes is considerably greater for small cables than for large ones. Pair counts for small cables essentially double between cable sizes, so that such cables easily allow enough extra pairs to accommodate administrative spare needs. ${ }^{9}$ The controlling effect is the "breakage," or modularity in cable sizes, which produces an effective fill factor that is often considerably less than the corresponding input cable sizing factor. ${ }^{10}$
- A small copper cable may serve a small (and compact) pocket of customer locations in a high density zone or a more widely-dispersed (but still small) set of customers in a low density zone; there is no need for the cable sizing factors to be different for these cases. For this reason, the cable sizing factor should be constant across all density ranges.
- Some state commissions, along with the FCC, have adopted uniform or nearly-uniform copper cable sizing factors across density zones for running the HAI Model. Selecting such factors thus recognizes this trend among regulatory bodies.

9 Simple calculations readily show that using $50 \%$ copper cable sizing factors in low density zones is unreasonable. For example, eleven households with an average of 1.2 lines per household require a total of thirteen lines. Dividing the line total by a $50 \%$ copper cable sizing factor yields a requirement for 26 equipped pairs, which would be satisfied by installing a 50-pair cable, the next available size. The achieved cable fill is only $26 \%$, even though the sizing factor is nearly twice that. If demand were to increase at a compounded rate of $4 \%$ per year, after ten years the cable utilization would be only $39 \%$. After twenty years, the cable's useful life, it would still only be at $57 \%$ utilization, and $43 \%$ of the cable's capacity would be wasted because of inefficient design.
${ }^{10}$ Several states have been modeled using a $75 \%$ distribution cable sizing factor and an $80 \%$ copper feeder cable sizing factor. The corresponding achieved copper cable fills ranged from $50 \%$ to $65 \%$ for distribution cable and between $65 \%$ and $78 \%$ for copper feeder cable.

In general, the level of spare capacity provided by the default value of $75 \%$ in HM 5.3 is sufficient to meet current demand plus some amount of growth over the lifetime of the smaller cable sizes normally selected by the model to serve a given area. Because the model calculates the unit loop investment cost as the total loop investment (including spare capacity), divided by the current loop demand, the resulting unit costs are a conservatively high estimate of the economic cost of meeting current loop demand. This occurs because, in reality, some of the spare distribution plant can and will be used to satisfy additional loop demand in the future, without causing any additional investment cost, thus a larger number of customers will pay for the cable over time. In this sense, the HM 5.3 default values for the distribution cable sizing factors are conservatively low from an economic costing standpoint.

### 3.6.2. Distribution Pole Spacing

Definition: Spacing between poles supporting aerial distribution cable.

## Default Values:

| Distribution Pole Spacing |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Spacing |
| $0-5$ | 250 |
| $5-100$ | 250 |
| $100-200$ | 200 |
| $200-650$ | 200 |
| $650-850$ | 175 |
| $850-2,550$ | 175 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | 150 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | 150 |
| $10,000+$ | 150 |

Support: Distances between poles are longer in more rural areas for a several reasons. Poles are usually placed on property boundaries, and at each side of road intersections (unless cable is run below the road surface in conduit). Property boundaries tend to be farther apart in less dense areas, and road intersections are also farther apart.

Depending on the weight of the cable, and the generally accepted guideline that sag should not exceed 10 feet at mid-span, while still maintaining appropriate clearances as designated by the National Electric Safety Code, very long spans between poles may be achieved. This length may be as great as 1,500 feet using heavy gauge strand and very light cable, or may be shorter for heavier cables. ${ }^{11}$ In practice, much shorter span distances are employed, usually 400 feet or less.
"...where conditions permit, open wire spans can approach 400 feet in length with practical assurance that the lines will withstand any combination of weather condition. Longer spans mean savings in construction costs and a net reduction in over-all plant investment, including fewer poles to buy, smaller quantity of pole hardware required, and less construction time. The use of long spans also means a reduction in maintenance expense., ${ }^{12}$

[^8]
### 3.7. GEOLOGY AND POPULATION CLUSTERS

### 3.7.1. Distribution Distance Multiplier, Difficult Terrain

Definition: The amount of extra distance required to route distribution and feeder cable around difficult soil conditions, expressed as a multiplier of the distance calculated for normal situations.

## Default Value:

| Distribution Distance Multiplier, Difficult <br> Terrain |
| :---: |
| 1.0 |

Support: HM 5.3 treats difficult buried cable placement in rock conditions using five parameters: 1) Distribution Distance Multiplier, Difficult Terrain; 2) Surface Texture Multiplier; 3) Rock Depth Threshold, inches; 4) Hard Rock Placement Multiplier; and 5) Soft Rock Placement Multiplier. The last three of these pertain to the effect of bedrock close to the surface - see Section 3.7.2 through 3.7.5. The first pertains to difficult soil conditions such as the presence of boulders.

While the typical response to difficult soil conditions is often to simply route cable around those conditions, which could be reflected in this parameter, HM 5.3 instead treats the effect of difficult soil conditions as a multiplier of placement cost - see Parameter 7.5, Surface Texture Multiplier. Therefore, the distribution distance multiplier is set to 1.0 .

### 3.7.2. Rock Depth Threshold, Inches

Definition: The depth of bedrock, above which (that is, closer to the surface) additional costs are incurred for placing distribution or feeder cable. The depth of bedrock is provided by USGS data for each CBG, and assigned by the Model to the CBs belonging to that CBG.

## Default Value:

## Rock Depth Threshold, inches

24 inches

Support: Cable is normally placed at a minimum depth of 24 inches. Where USGS data indicates the presence of rock closer to the surface, HM 5.3 imposes additional costs.

### 3.7.3. Hard Rock Placement Multiplier

Definition: The increased cost required to place distribution or feeder cable in bedrock classified as hard, when it is within the rock depth threshold of the surface, expressed as a multiplier of normal installation cost per foot.

## Default Value:

| Hard Rock Placement Multiplier |
| :---: |
| 3.5 |

Support: A rock saw is used whenever hard rock must be excavated. Information received from independent contractors who perform this type of work is reflected below. Hard rock costs are reflected at the high end of the scale.


### 3.7.4. Soft Rock Placement Multiplier

Definition: The increased cost required to place distribution or feeder cable in bedrock classified as soft, when it is within the rock depth threshold of the surface, expressed as a multiplier of normal installation cost per foot.

## Default Value:

| Soft Rock Placement Multiplier |
| :---: |
| 2.0 |

Support: A rock saw or tractor-mounted ripper is used whenever soft rock must be excavated. Information received from independent contractors who perform this type of work is reflected in the figure in section 2.7.3. Soft rock costs are reflected at the lower end of the scale.

### 3.7.5. Sidewalk / Street Fraction

Definition: The fraction of small, urban clusters that are streets and sidewalks, used in the comparison of cluster area with number of lines to identify cases where high rise buildings are present. To qualify as a small urban cluster, the total land area after multiplying by (1-this fraction) must be less than .03 square miles, and the line density must exceed 30,000 lines per square mile.

## Default Value:

## Sidewalk / Street Fraction <br> . 20

Support: The sidewalk/street fraction is computed using a . 03 square mile ( 836,352 square feet) cluster, the largest cluster to which it applies. This dense urban cluster is assumed to be square, which means each side of the cluster is approximately 915 feet long. As a result, the roads and sidewalks running around the outside of such a cluster would cover a total land area of approximately 165,000 square feet ( 915 feet per side times 4 sides times ( 15 foot wide sidewalk +.5 times 60 foot wide street), or 20 percent of the cluster's total area. The remaining 80 percent, or non-sidewalk/street land area, is occupied by buildings.

### 3.7.6. Maximum Analog Copper Total Distance

Definition: The maximum total copper cable length that is allowed to carry voiceband analog signals. When the potential copper cable length exceeds this threshold, it triggers long loop treatment using digital transmission and/or the deeper penetration of fiber-based DLC.

## Default Value:

> | Maximum Analog Copper Total Distance |
| :---: |
| $18,000 \mathrm{ft}$. |

Support: From Notes on the Networks, pp.12-3,-, the following principles are invoked. "To help achieve acceptable transmission in the distribution network, design rules are used to control loop transmission performance. Loops are designed to guarantee that loop transmission loss is statistically distributed and that no single loop in the distribution network exceeds the signaling range of the central office. . . . Revised Resistance Design (RRD) guidelines recommend that loops 18 kft in length or less, including bridged-tap, should be nonloaded and have loop resistances of 1300 Ohms or less; loops 18 kft to 24 kft in length (including bridged-tap) should be loaded and have loop resistances less than or equal to 1500 Ohms ; loops longer than 24 kft should be implemented using Digital Loop Carrier (DLC)." The default value was chosen to be consistent with the minimum distance at which long loop treatment is usually required. ${ }^{13}$

### 3.7.7. Feeder Steering Enable

Definition: An option that, if enabled, instructs the model to adjust each main feeder route direction toward the preponderance of clusters in a quadrant. In the default state, feeder routes run north, east, south, and west from the wire center..

## Default Value:

| Feeder Steering Enable |
| :---: |
| Disabled |

[^9]Support: The HAI Model will normally assume that four feeder routes emanate from each wire center in the four cardinal directions of north, east, south, and west. When the "Feeder Steering Enable" indicator is selected, the mo del will adjust the direction of a main feeder route to be closer to the more distant serving area interfaces.

### 3.7.8. Main Feeder Route/Air Multiplier

Definition: Route-to-air multiplier applied to main feeder distance when feeder steering is enabled to account for routing main feeder cable around obstacles.

## Default Value:

## Main Feeder Route / Air Multiplier

1.27

Support: Although the feeder route between a wire center and the serving area interface can run in a straight line, such routes may encounter natural obstacles, property boundaries, and the like which cause some degree of rerouting. The Model in default mode assumes right angle routing to accommodate these various obstacles. However, when feeder steering is enabled, the model accounts for non-direct routing through the use of a route-to-air distance multiplier. Because SAIs can be located at any point on the compass, the weighted average right angle routing distance of $4 / \pi$, or 1.27 , is the most appropriate solution for the average route to air factor.

### 3.7.9. Require Serving Areas to be Square

Definition: An option that, if enabled, instructs the model to treat all main clusters as square. In the default state, main clusters are computed as rectangular, with the height to width ratio determined by the process that produces the cluster input data.

## Default Value:

| Require serving areas to be square |
| :---: |
| disabled |

Support: Main clusters are normally treated as if they are rectangular, with the height to width ratio (aspect ratio) determined by the process that produces the cluster input data. The aspect ratio for each cluster is computed by TNS Telecoms and included in the input data. However, to allow comparisons with results of the Benchmark Cost Proxy Model ("BCPM"), the Model allows the user to override the calculated aspect ratio and specify the use of square areas, even though useful information is ignored in doing so.

### 3.8. SAI INVESTMENT

Definition: The installed investment in the Serving Area Interface (SAI) that acts as the physical interface point between distribution and feeder cable.

## Default Values:

| SAI Investment |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SAI Size | Indoor SAI | Outdoor SAI |
| 7200 | $\$ 21,708$ | $\$ 22,481$ |
| 5400 | $\$ 16,618$ | $\$ 18,434$ |
| 3600 | $\$ 11,079$ | $\$ 13,489$ |
| 2400 | $\$ 7,536$ | $\$ 9,667$ |
| 1800 | $\$ 5,539$ | $\$ 7,644$ |
| 1200 | $\$ 3,993$ | $\$ 5,395$ |
| 900 | $\$ 2,770$ | $\$ 4,271$ |
| 600 | $\$ 1,996$ | $\$ 3,147$ |
| 400 | $\$ 1,331$ | $\$ 2,248$ |
| 200 | $\$ 665$ | $\$ 1,349$ |
| 100 | $\$ 333$ | $\$ 787$ |
| 50 | $\$ 220$ | $\$ 562$ |

Support: Indoor Serving Area Interfaces are used inside buildings and are somewhat less expensive than Outdoor Serving Area Interfaces which require steel cabinets that protect the cross connection terminations from the direct effects of water. Both indoor and outdoor SAI investments are a function of the total number of pairs, both Feeder and Distribution, that the SAI terminates.

Default prices are based on the result of an FCC examination of both indoor and outdoor SAIs.

### 3.9. DEDICATED CIRCUIT INPUTS

### 3.9.1. Percentage of Dedicated Circuits

Definition: The fractions of total circuits included in the count of total private line and special access circuits that are DS-0 and DS-1 circuits, respectively. The fraction of DS-3 and higher capacity circuits is calculated by the model as (1-fraction DS0 - fraction DS-1). The equivalence between the three circuit types -- that is, DS-0, DS-1, and DS-3 -- and wire pairs is expressed in Section 2.10.2.

## Default Values:

| Percentage of Dedicated Circuits |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| DS-0 | DS-1 |
| $100 \%$ | $0 \%$ |

Support: These parameters provide the breakdown of reported dedicated circuits into voice-grade equivalents and DS-0s, DS-1s, and DS-3s. The default database values for dedicated circuits represent special access voice-grade and DS-0 equivalents as reported in ARMIS 43-08. Thus, the default input values are 100 percent for DS-0/voice grade, and 0 percent for DS-1 and DS-3.

### 3.9.2. Pairs per Dedicated Circuit

Definition: Factor expressing the number of wire pairs required per dedicated circuit classification.

## Default Values:

| Pairs per Dedicated Circuit |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| DS-0 | DS-1 | DS-3 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |

Support: The Verizon customer location database provides explicit records for the types and locations of each loop, and HM 5.3 models the facility types required by each. Therefore, it is not necessary to provide a surrogate estimate of the equivalent amo unt of facilities associated with non-POTS loops, so these inputs are set to zero.

### 3.10 DISTRIBUTION ROUTE DISTANCE ADJUSTMENTS

### 3.10.1Strand Adjustment Factors

Definition: Two parameters that together provide the optional ability of normalizing the distribution route distance (DRD) produced by the model to a function of the calculated strand distance. The two parameters can be set independently for each density zone.

The first parameter, called the Strand Adjustment Switch, is a logical "on-off switch" that determines if the strand distance provided as part of the cluster information database is to be used in that density zone. The second, called the Initial Strand Multiplier, is a multiplier of the strand distance that can be used to correct any systematic bias in the strand distance.

These parameters are used as follows (see Section 8.4 of the HAI Model Release 5.3 Model Description for more detail]. If the switch is off, no adjustment is made to the DRD. If it is on, the strand distance for the cluster, provided in the cluster data record, is multiplied by the Initial Strand Multiplier (see the support section for the meaning of the "flag" value -999). The DRD is then "normalized" to the revised strand
distance by multiplying all the components of the DRD by the ratio of the revised strand distance to the DRD.

## Default Values:

| Strand Adjustment Factors |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Strand <br> Adjustment <br> Switch | Initial Strand <br> Multiplier |
| $0-5$ | 1 | -999 |
| $5-100$ | 1 | -999 |
| $100-200$ | 1 | -999 |
| $200-650$ | 1 | -999 |
| $650-850$ | 1 | -999 |
| $850-2,550$ | 1 | -999 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | 1 | -999 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | 1 | -999 |
| $10,000+$ | 1 | -999 |

## Support:

In default mode, the switch is "on," consistent with the FCC finding that the strand distance is an indicator of the correct DRD value, and the Initial Strand Multiplier is -999. ${ }^{14}$

The Model has a built-in calculation of the Initial Strand Multiplier by density zone. Setting the Initial Strand Multiplier value to -999 in a given density zone causes the Model to use the built-in calculation. Alternatively, setting the value of this parameter to a positive value overrides the built-in calculation and causes the Model to use the specified value instead. In HM 5.3, the built-in calculation sets the value to 1.0 in each density zone, which the HM 5.3 developers believe is the most appropriate value. ${ }^{15}$

### 3.10.2 Geocoded Rate

Definition: The percentage of customer locations that are successfully geocoded in each density zone, potentially used needed as a factor in a calculation of the Initial Strand Multiplier described in Section 3.10.1.

## Default Values:

[^10]| Manual Distribution Design <br> Adjustment |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Geocoded Rate |
| $0-5$ | -999 |
| $5-100$ | -999 |
| $100-200$ | -999 |
| $200-650$ | -999 |
| $650-850$ | -999 |
| $850-2,550$ | -999 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | -999 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | -999 |
| $10,000+$ | -999 |

## Support:

This parameter is not used in HM 5.3, so it has been set to its "flag" value of -999 in each density zone.

### 3.11 OCCUPANCY RATES

Definition: These values represent the fraction of various dwelling unit types that are occupied in a particular density range; they are used in the calculation of drop structure investment.

Default Values:

| Occupancy Rates |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Density <br> Zone | Single <br> Family <br> Detach | Single <br> Family <br> Attach | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{5 - 9}$ | $\mathbf{1 0 - 1 9}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 - 4 9}$ | $\mathbf{5 0 +}$ | Mobile | Other |  |
| $0-5$ | 0.805 | 0.886 | 0.835 | 0.908 | 0.850 | 0.733 | 0858 | 0.885 | 0.769 | 0.522 |  |
| $5-100$ | 0.901 | 0.887 | 0.903 | 0.914 | 0.918 | 0.924 | 0.940 | 0.920 | 0.824 | 0.485 |  |
| $100-200$ | 0.900 | 0.833 | 0.921 | 0.884 | 0.891 | 0.868 | 0.853 | 0.911 | 0.865 | 0.541 |  |
| $200-650$ | 0.922 | 0.848 | 0.868 | 0.859 | 0.873 | 0.897 | 0.898 | 0.905 | 0.886 | 0.515 |  |
| $650-850$ | 0.936 | 0.922 | 0.877 | 0.905 | 0.839 | 0.908 | 0.866 | 0.882 | 0.828 | 0.683 |  |
| $850-$ <br> 2,550 | 0.963 | 0.921 | 0.922 | 0.920 | 0.898 | 0.892 | 0.919 | 0.930 | 0.907 | 0.737 |  |
| $2,550-$ <br> 5,000 | 0.975 | 0.957 | 0.943 | 0.943 | 0.932 | 0.931 | 0.947 | 0.946 | 0.935 | 0.746 |  |
| $5,000-$ <br> 10,000 | 0.969 | 0.961 | 0.951 | 0.950 | 0.949 | 0.950 | 0.952 | 0.950 | 0.940 | 0.850 |  |
| $10,000+$ | 0.958 | 0.960 | 0.951 | 0.951 | 0.959 | 0.959 | 0.952 | 0.927 | 0.930 | 0.945 |  |

Support: Drop structure requirements are tailored to include rate of occupancy by housing type and density zone. Occupancy is calculated using the specified number of occupied and vacant housing units reported for each Census Block Group (CBG) and Housing Type in 2000 census data. Each CBG is assigned a density zone, consistent with the assignment approach used throughout the Model. CBGs are then aggregated to density zone and occupancy is calculated by dividing occupied housing by the sum of occupied and vacant housing

### 3.12 HIGH CAPACITY LOOPS

### 3.12.1 ADSL Penetration

Definition: The number of residential and business ADSL lines as a percentage of, respectively, POTS residential lines and POTS business lines

Values: 0

Support: At the present time, ADSL cost calculations are performed in a model adjunct to HM 5.3, and thus these penetration figures are not required in the model

### 3.12.2 Pairs per DS-1 Loop

Definition: The number of pairs associated with a DS-1 loop

## Default Value: 2

Support: While there are single-pair DS-1 services available in the marketplace, they are not nearly as extensively deployed at this time, so the model conservatively assumes two pairs are required

### 3.12.3 High-Capacity Optical Fraction of Total Structure

Definition: The fraction of distribution structure costs assigned to high-capacity optical loops on a route shared by fiber optics and copper loops.

Default Value: 0.50

Support: The default value causes structure costs on a dis tribution route shared by a copper and fiber distribution cable to be split between the two cables, and thus assigned equally to the total group of copper-based and total group of fiber-based services on the route. The HAI developers believe this is the most reasonable method of assigning shared costs.

### 3.12.4 Maximum High-Capacity Services on Common Route

Definition: The number of high-capacity services assumed to be on a single distribution route in a given cluster, so if there are, say, N high-capacity services in the cluster and this parameter is set to n , the number of high-capacity routes in that cluster will be set equal to $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{n}$, rounded up.

## Default Value: 4

Support: This value is based on the observation in the geocoded database that there are approximately four high-cap services per building.

### 3.12.5 Fiber Strands per Optical Service, incl. DS-3

Definition: The number of distribution fiber strands associated with an individual fiber service

Default Value: 4

Support: Assumes individual customers are served by a redundant pair of transmit and receive fibers, consistent with common industry practice for providing high-reliability fiber connections to customers.

### 3.12.6 DS-3 Wire Center Terminal Investment

Definition: The fixed and variable per-DS-3 investment in central office equipment that terminates DS-3 loops.

## Default Value:

| DS-3 Wire Center Terminal Investment |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Component | Input Value |
| DS-3 customer premises eqpt required | Yes |
| DS-3 Wire Center Terminal Investment | $\$ 99,200$ |
| Number of DS-3s served by fixed investment | 36 |
| DS-3 Wire center fill | 0.90 |
| Wire Center Terminal Variable Investment, per DS-3 | $\$ 40.00$ |

## Support:

Central office/wire center labor costs are based on information in the Digital Loop Carrier section of the HIP, and on expert opinion. Such equipment may operate on a multi-node SONET ring, such that three OC-3 locations with one DS-3 service each may be readily homed on a single wire center mounted OC-3 multiplexer connected via four fibers. At least 12 OC-3 multiplexers can be mounted in a single wire center bay/rack, so costs are allocated to individual DS-3s on that basis.

| Wire Center Fixed Investment per DS-3 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Central Office 12 OC-3 Multiplex Bay |  |  | Quantity | Cost |
| Labor Rate | $\$ 60.00$ | /hr. |  |  |
| Engineering | 8.0 | hrs. | 1 | $\$ 480$ |
| Place frame and racks | 2.0 | hrs. | 1 | $\$ 120$ |
| Install 12 multiplexers \& cabling (40 min. ea.) | 8.0 | hrs. | 1 | $\$ 480$ |
| Turn up \& test 12 multiplexers (10 min. ea.) | 2.0 | hrs. | 1 | $\$ 120$ |
| Install 48 fiber patch panel and splice | 6.0 | hrs. | 1 | $\$ 360$ |
| Labor |  |  |  |  |
| Material |  |  |  |  |
| 48-fiber patch panel | $\$ 1,340$ | ea. | 1 | $\$ 1,340$ |
| Frame and racks | $\$ 300$ | ea. | 1 | $\$ 300$ |
| OC-3 multiplexer | ea. | 12 | $\$ 96,000$ |  |
| Wire Center Fixed Investment per DS-3 |  |  |  |  |
| (12 OC-3s @ 3 DS-3s/OC-3) | 36 |  |  |  |
| Number of DS-3s Served By Fixed Investment (12 |  |  |  |  |
| Allocated Wire Center Cost per DS-3 with Fill |  |  |  |  |


| Wire Center Variable Investment per DS-3 |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Component | Input Value |
| Duplex Fiber Pigtails (2 ea. @ \$60) per OC-3 | $\$ 120$ |
| DS-3s per OC-3 | 3 |
| Wire Center Variable Investment, per DS-3 | $\$ 40.00$ |

### 3.12.7 DS-3 Premises Equipment

Definition: The per-customer investment in equipment and facilities required to provide a DS-3 loop to a customer at the RT/SAI and at the premises.

Default Value:

| DS-3 Premises Equipment |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Component | Input Value |
| Electrical Customer Interface | TRUE |
| Customer premises terminal investment per DS-3 | $\$ 8,799.00$ |

Support: The checkbox for Electrical Customer Interface indicates that an optical-electrical conversion is made to hand off an electrical DS-3 to the customer. A breakdown of costs utilized to determine the default value are shown in the table that follows. Investments required for the fiber-based connection are included in the fiber terminal cost input for these services. Those investments consist of 1) a four-fiber entrance cable 100 feet long; 2) a splice of the distribution fiber cable to the entrance cable; 3) a splice within the premises that transforms the outside plant cable to a pigtail cable that provides individual connectorized fibers that can be plugged into the optical multiplexer; 4) two duplex fiber pigtails (total of four fibers); 5) an optical multiplexer; and, 6) the coaxial cable for connecting the circuit termination to the customer's equipment. The breakdown of investment costs that follows is based on estimated task times as supported in the Digital Loop Carrier section, for Engineering times, Technician times, and Material costs, with several exceptions. For the customer premises installation, those exceptions include engineering of the drop cable and multiplexer site, for which three hours is more than sufficient for the simple tasks involved; and, the placing, turn up \& test of the multiplexer at the customer premises, which is based on expert opinion (Such multiplexers may be ordered for 110 volt wall outlet power, and are self-testing upon powering up the system.). The estimated cost of $\$ 40$ for the coaxial cable and terminal is based on readily obtainable prices for such items from a variety of public suppliers and manufacturers.

| Customer Premises Fixed Investment per DS-3 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Customer Premises | Rate |  | Quantity | Cost |
| OSP engineering labor rate per hour | \$60.00 | /hr. |  |  |
| OSP engineering of drop cable \& mux site | 3.0 | hrs. | 1 | \$180.00 |
| Minutes per splice engineered | 10.0 | min. | 2 | \$20.00 |
| Minutes per 4 fiber strands engineered | 3.0 | min. | 1 | \$3.00 |
| Engineering Labor |  |  |  | \$203.00 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| OSP technician labor rate per hour | \$60.00 | /hr. |  |  |
| Fiber drop cable placing time | 0.5 | hrs. | 1 | \$30.00 |
| Splicing set up and closure time (hours) | 2.0 | hrs. | 2 | \$240.00 |
| Splicing rate minutes per fiber strand joined | 5.0 | min. | 8 | \$40.00 |
| Place multiplexer, turn up \& test system | 1.5 | hrs. | 1 | \$90.00 |
| Technician Labor |  |  |  | \$400.00 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Multiplexer at Customer Site | \$8,000 | ea. | 1 | \$8,000.00 |
| Duplex pigtail | \$60 | ea. | 2 | \$120.00 |
| Coaxial cable cross connect \& terminal | \$40 | ea. | 1 | \$40.00 |
| 4 -fiber entrance cable | \$0.36 | /t. | 100 | \$36.00 |
| Material |  |  |  | \$8,196.00 |
| Total Customer Premises Fixed Investment per DS-3 |  |  |  | \$8,799.00 |

### 3.12.8 DS-1 Range Extension Investment

Definition: Specifies the distribution distance beyond which additional DS-1 (HDSL) range extension equipment is required, and the per-DS-1 investment in the additional equipment

## Default Value:

| DS-1 Range Extension Investment |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Component | Input Value |
| Maximum DS-1 distance without range extension, ft. | 12,000 |
| DS-1 range extender investment | $\$ 2125.00$ |

Support: Based on value used in HAI xDSL Adjunct Model for HDSL regenerator and determined by model development team, including discussions with data LEC representatives. The $12,000 \mathrm{ft}$ value is a standard distance for HDSL transmission without regeneration.

### 3.12.9 DS-1 Wire Center Equipment

Definition: The per-DS-1 central office equipment investment for DS-1 loops carried on copper feeder cables.

## Default Value:

| DS-1 Wire Center Investment |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Component | Input Value |
| Wire center DS-1 shelf and common component inv, per shelf (copper |  |
| feeder) |  | | Wire center DS-1 capacity per shelf (copper feeder) | 84 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Wire center shelf sizing factor (copper feeder) | 0.9 |
| Wire center plug-in investment per DS-1 (copper feeder) | $\$ 315.00$ |

Support: The Wire center DS-1 shelf and common component investment per shelf (copper feeder) and the Wire center plug-in investment per DS-1 (copper feeder) investment inputs are based on expert opinions of members of the model development team, including discussions with data LEC representatives, as well as information filed by Qwest Corporation in its publicly filed DS-1 Model for ADC Soneplex equipment in the State of Oregon. The number of DS-1s per shelf is based on expert knowledge and vendor claims. The sizing factor is based on expert opinion, with the knowledge that this type of equipment is modular and capacities can be rapidly incre ased or decreased.

### 3.12.10 DS-1 Customer Premises Equipment

Definition: The per-DS-1 customer premises equipment investments for DS-1 loops delivered via copper or fiber feeder cables.

## Default Value:

| DS-1 Customer Premises Investment |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Customer premises equipment investment per DS-1, installed (copper <br> and fiber feeder) | $\$ 850.00$ |  |

Support: This is based on values determined by the model development team, including discussions with data LEC representatives, as well as information filed by Qwest Corporation in its publicly filed DS-1 Model for ADC Soneplex equipment in the State of Oregon.

## 4. FEEDER

### 4.1. COPPER PLACEMENT

### 4.1.1. Copper Feeder Structure Fractions

Definition: The relative amounts of different structure types supporting copper feeder cable in each density zone. Aerial feeder cable is attached to telephone poles, buried cable is laid directly in the earth, and underground cable runs through underground conduit.

Note that Copper Feeder Structure Fraction values may be adjusted by HM 5.3 based on input values used in Section 4.2.1, Fiber Feeder Structure Fractions, Fraction of Buried Available for Shift.

## Default Values:

| Copper Feeder Structure Fractions - Verizon |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Aerial/Block <br> Cable | Buried Cable | Undergroun <br> d Cable <br> (calculated) |
| $0-5$ | .37 | .58 | .05 |
| $5-100$ | .37 | .58 | .05 |
| $100-200$ | .37 | .58 | .05 |
| $200-650$ | .37 | .43 | .20 |
| $650-850$ | .37 | .33 | .30 |
| $850-2,550$ | .20 | .30 | .50 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | .10 | .10 | .80 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | .05 | .05 | .90 |
| $10,000+$ | .00 | .00 | 1.00 |

Support: \{NOTE: Excerpts from the discussion in Section 3.5. [Distribution] are reproduced here for ease of use.\}

It is the opinion of outside plant engineering experts that density, measured in Access Lines per Square Mile, is a good determinant of structure type. That judgment is based on the fact that increasing density drives more placement in developed areas, and that as developed areas become mo re dense, placements will more likely occur under pavement conditions.

## Aerial/Block Cable:

"The most common cable structure is still the pole line. Buried cable is now used wherever feasible, but pole lines remain an important structure in today's environment." ${ }^{16}$

Where an existing pole line is available, cable is normally placed on the existing poles. Abandoning an existing pole line in favor of buried plant is not usually done unless such buried plant provides a much less costly alternative.

## Buried Cable:

Default values in HM 5.3 reflect an increasing trend toward use of buried cable. Since 1980, there has been an increase in the use of buried cable for several reasons. First, before 1980, cables filled with water blocking compounds had not been perfected. Thus, prior to that time, buried cable was relatively expensive

[^11]and unreliable. Second, reliable splice closures of the type required for buried facilities were not the norm. And third, the public now clearly desires more out-of-sight plant for both aesthetic and safety-related reasons.

## Underground Cable:

Underground cable, conduit, and manholes are primarily used for feeder and interoffice transport cables, not for distribution cable. Any conduit runs short enough to not require a splicing chamber or manhole are classified to the aerial or buried cable account, respectively.

### 4.1.2. Copper Feeder Manhole Spacing, Feet

Definition: The distance, in feet, between manholes for copper feeder cable.

## Default Values:

| Copper Feeder Manhole Spacing, feet |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Distance between <br> manholes, ft. |
| $0-5$ | 800 |
| $5-100$ | 800 |
| $100-200$ | 800 |
| $200-650$ | 800 |
| $650-850$ | 600 |
| $850-2,550$ | 600 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | 600 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | 400 |
| $10,000+$ | 400 |

Support: "The length of a conduit section is based on several factors, including the location of intersecting conduits and ancillary equipment such as repeaters or loading coils, the length of cable reels, pulling tension, and physical obstructions. Conduit sections typically range from 350 to 700 ft in length. Pulling tension is determined by the weight of the cable, the coefficient of friction, and the geometry of the duct run. Plastic conduit has a lower coefficient of friction than does concrete or fiberglass conduit and thus allows longer cable pulls." ${ }^{17}$

The higher density zones reflect reduced distances between manholes to provide transition points for changing types of sheaths and the increased number of branch points.

Maximum distances between manholes is also a function of the longest amount of cable that can be placed on a normal cable reel. Although larger reels are available, the common type 420 reel supports over 800 feet of 4200 pair cable ${ }^{18}$, the largest used by HM 5.3. Therefore the longest distance between manholes used for copper cable is 800 feet.

### 4.1.3. Copper Feeder Pole Spacing, Feet

Definition: Spacing between poles supporting aerial copper feeder cable.

[^12]
## Default Values:

| Copper Feeder Pole Spacing |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Spacing, ft . |
| $0-5$ | 250 |
| $5-100$ | 250 |
| $100-200$ | 200 |
| $200-650$ | 200 |
| $650-850$ | 175 |
| $850-2,550$ | 175 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | 150 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | 150 |
| $10,000+$ | 150 |

## Support:

Distances between poles are longer in more rural are as for a several reasons. Poles are usually placed on property boundaries, and at each side of road intersections (unless cable is run below the road surface in conduit). Property boundaries tend to be farther apart in less dense areas, and road intersections are also farther apart.

Depending on the weight of the cable, and the generally accepted guideline that sag should not exceed 10 feet at mid-span, while still maintaining appropriate clearances as designated by the National Electric Safety Code, very long spans between poles may be achieved. This length may be as great as 1,500 feet using heavy gauge strand and very light cable, or may be shorter for heavier cables. ${ }^{19}$ In practice, much shorter span distances are employed, usually 400 feet or less.
"...where conditions permit, open wire spans can approach 400 feet in length with practical assurance that the lines will withstand any combination of weather condition. Longer spans mean savings in construction costs and a net reduction in over-all plant investment, including fewer poles to buy, smaller quantity of pole hardware required, and less construction time. The use of long spans also means a reduction in maintenance expense. ${ }^{20}$

### 4.1.4. Copper Feeder Pole Investment

Definition: The installed cost of a 40' Class 4 treated southern pine pole.

## Default Values:

| Pole Investment |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Materials | $\$ 201$ |  |
| Labor |  | $\$ 216$ |
| Total |  | $\$ 417$ |

## Support:

[^13]Pole investment is a function of the material and labor costs of placing a pole. Costs include periodic downguys and anchors. Utility poles can be purchased and installed by employees of ILECs, but are frequently placed by contractors. Several sources revealed the following information on prices.


Pole data has also been recently filed by large telephone companies with the FCC. ${ }^{21}$ A compilation of that information is shown below:

[^14]

The exempt material load on direct labor includes ancillary material not considered by FCC Part 32 as a unit of plant. That includes items such as downguys and anchors that are already included in the pole
placement labor cost. Outside plant engineering experts have concluded that a typical anchor plus anchor rod material investment is $\$ 45$, and the typical guy material investment is $\$ 10$. Also, one anchor and downguy per 1,000 feet would be typical. Therefore the embedded anchor and guy exempt material loading included in the default value of $\$ 216$ is approximately $\$ 8.25-\$ 13.75$ per pole.

The steel strand run between poles is likewise an exempt material item, charged to the aerial cable account. The cost of steel strand is not included in the cost of poles; it is included in the installed cost of aerial cable.

### 4.1.5 Conduit Material Investment per Foot

Definition: Material cost per foot of 4" PVC pipe.

## Default Values:



## Support:

Several suppliers were contacted for material prices. Results are shown below.


The labor to place conduit in trenches is included in the cost of the trench, not in the conduit cost.

Under the Model's assumptions, a relatively few copper cables serving short distances (e.g., less than $12,000 \mathrm{ft}$. feeder cable length), and one or more fiber cables to serve longer distances, will be needed. Since the number of cables in each of the four feeder routes is relatively small, the predominant cost is that of the trench, plus the material cost of a few additional 4" PVC conduit pipes.

### 4.1.6. Innerduct Material Investment per Foot

Definition: Material cost per foot of innerduct.

## Default Value:

> | Inner Duct Material Investment per foot |
| :---: |
| $\$ 0.30$ |

## Support:

## Innerduct:

Innerduct might permit more than one fiber cable per 4" PVC conduit. The model adds investment whenever fiber overflow cables are required. This is a conservative as sumption, since proper planning allows the placement of multiple fiber cables in a single 4" PVC without the use of innerduct. ${ }^{22}$ Since HM 5.3 provides an additional spare 4" PVC conduit whenever fiber cable is run, additional innerduct is not required for a maintenance spare.

## Outerduct:

Outerduct is similar to innerduct, but can be used in aerial or buried construction. Although commercially available, it is not recommended for use by outside plant engineering experts working with the HM 5.3 developers. Aerial outerduct should not be used in a forward looking model for several reasons. First, if outerduct is placed first, lashed to strand, and then fiber optic cable placed inside the outerduct later, this involves significant additional cost. At $\$ 0.30$ per foot, outerduct becomes a significant cost compared to the relatively inexpensive fiber cable material cost. Second, it requires twice the cable placing effort - the innerduct must be placed and lashed, then a separate second operation is performed to pull fiber cable into the innerduct, and to secure it at each pole. Third, because of pulling resistance between the outerduct and the fiber optic cable, longer lengths of cable cannot be placed without unnecessary splicing, unless cable is pulled out of the outerduct, "figure-eighted" on the ground, and then reinserted into the outerduct for an additional distance. Fourth, although outerduct can be manufactured with the fiber optic cable inside, it serves little purpose and provides significant problems because the larger 1-1/2 inch outside diameter outerduct now has such a large diameter that only relatively short lengths can be spooled on a normal cable placing reel, compared to maximum placing lengths of 35,000 feet otherwise. Fifth, the use of outerduct in aerial applications presents a risk of "freeze outs", when water enters the innerduct, lays in low mid-span points and freezes, thereby expanding approximately $10 \%$ and exerting compression on the fiber cable.

### 4.1.7 Spare Tubes per Route

Definition: The number of spare tubes (i.e., conduit) placed per route.

## Default Value:

| Spare Tubes per Route |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| \# Spare Tubes | 1 |

## Support:

"A major advantage of using conduits is the ability to reuse cable spaces without costly excavation by removing smaller, older cables and replacing them with larger cables or fiber facilities. Some companies

[^15]reserve vacant ducts for maintenance purposes." ${ }^{, 23}$ HM 5.3 provides one spare maintenance duct (as a default) in each conduit run. In addition, if there is also a fiber feeder cable along with a copper feeder cable in the run, an additional maintenance duct (as a default) is provided in each conduit run to facilitate a fiber cable replacement at the same time a copper cable replacement may be required.

### 4.1.8 Amount of Feeder Structure Common with Distribution

Definition: The percentage of structure supporting feeder facilities that is also shared by distribution facilities, expressed as a fraction of the smaller of the feeder and distribution investment for each of the three types of facilities (i.e., aerial, buried and underground are treated separately in calculating the amount of sharing).

## Default Value:

| Fraction of Feeder Structure Common with <br> Distribution |
| :---: |
| .55 |

Support: "the model uses an assumption that $55 \%$ of the feeder facilities will use the same structure as distribution facilities based on the evidence from several regulatory proceedings that 1 ) approximately $75 \%$ of the feeder facilities share the same structure as distribution facilities and 2 ) about $75 \%$ of those joint routes are assumed to share the same structure.

[^16]
### 4.2. FIBER PLACEMENT

### 4.2.1. Fiber Feeder Structure Fractions

Definition: The relative amounts of different structure types supporting fiber feeder cable in each density zone. Aerial feeder cable is attached to telephone poles, buried cable is laid directly in the earth, and underground cable runs through underground conduit. HM 5.3 may adjust the input values based on the buried fraction available for shift parameter using the process described in Section 3.5.2.

## Default Values:

| Fiber Feeder Structure Fractions - Verizon |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Aerial/Block <br> Cable | Buried <br> Cable | Undergroun <br> d Cable <br> (calculated) | Buried Fraction <br> Available for <br> Shift $^{24}$ |
| $0-5$ | .29 | .27 | .44 | .75 |
| $5-100$ | .29 | .27 | .44 | .75 |
| $100-200$ | .29 | .27 | .44 | .75 |
| $200-650$ | .29 | .27 | .44 | .75 |
| $650-850$ | .29 | .27 | .44 | .75 |
| $850-2,550$ | .20 | .20 | .60 | .75 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | .10 | .10 | .80 | .75 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | .05 | .05 | .90 | .75 |
| $10,000+$ | .00 | .00 | 1.00 | .75 |

## Support:

It is the opinion of outside plant engineering experts that density, measured in Access Lines per Square Mile, is a good determinant of structure type. That judgment is based on the fact that increasing density drives more placement in developed areas, and that as developed areas become more dense, placements will more likely occur under pavement conditions.

## Aerial/Block Cable:

"The most common cable structure is still the pole line. Buried cable is now used wherever feasible, but pole lines remain an important structure in today's environment." ${ }^{25}$

Where an existing pole line is available, cable is normally placed on the existing poles. Abandoning an existing pole line in favor of buried plant is not usually done unless such buried plant provides a much less costly alternative.

## Buried Cable:

Default values in HM 5.3 reflect an increasing trend toward use of buried cable. Since 1980, there has been an increase in the use of buried cable for several reasons. First, before 1980, cables filled with water blocking compounds had not been perfected. Thus, prior to that time, buried cable was relatively expensive and unreliable. Second, reliable splice closures of the type required for buried facilities were not the norm.

[^17]And third, the public now clearly desires more out-of-sight plant for both aesthetic and safety-related reasons.

## Underground Cable:

Underground cable, conduit, and manholes are primarily used for feeder and interoffice transport cables, not for distribution cable. Any conduit runs short enough to not require a splicing chamber or manhole are classified to the aerial or buried cable account, respectively.

Buried Fraction Available for Shift: This input addresses the ability of the model to perform a dynamic calculation to determine the most efficient life-cycle costs of buried vs. aerial structure. The calculation considers the different values involved in buried vs. aerial structure in terms of initial investment, subsurface conditions, soil texture, percent structure sharing, depreciation rates, and maintenance costs.

Underground conduit is not considered as a candidate for structure shifting, since the motivation for placing underground conduit and cable is usually a function of high pavement costs and the need to allow for future replacement and addition of cables without disturbing the above ground pavement conditions.

The fraction is expressed as the total range over which the buried fraction can vary after shifting. If, for example, the user has entered an initial value of 0.50 for the buried cable fraction in a given density zone and then enters -0.80 as the range of the shift that may occur in the buried fraction, the model can allow the computed buried fraction to vary between $0.30(=0.50-40 \%$ of 0.50$)$ and $0.70(=0.50+40 \%$ of 0.50$)$, according to changes in the relative costs of buried versus aerial structure occasioned by local surface and bedrock conditions.

HM 5.3 uses a "Logistic Choice Curve" to control the sensitivity of the shift in structure to changes in the local relative cost of buried versus aerial plant. In the chart below, the horizontal axis represents the ratio of the local buried to aerial cost ratio to the national norm buried to aerial cost ratio. Its scale is logarithmic, thus the value of zero indicates that the local buried/aerial cost ratio equals the national buried/aerial cost ratio. Increasing positive values indicate the local buried to aerial cost ratio has increased relative to the national ratio - as would occur, for instance, if local bedrock were closer to the surface than normal. Negative values indicate a local buried to aerial cost ratio that is less than the national ratio. The vertical axis represents the portion of "swing" buried plant that is shifted to aerial. A value of 0.0 means there is no movement away from the input amount of buried structure; 0.5 means the maximum amount of shift has occurred from buried to aerial, and negative 0.5 means the maximum amount of shift has occurred from aerial to buried.


Since shifting of structure type from buried to aerial, or vice versa is permitted, the HAI Model allows the user to affect such shifting by the application of engineering judgment. There may be local ordinances or regulatory rules, that encourage utilities to place out-of-sight facilities under certain conditions. Therefore, should aerial structure be the most economic solution in a particular cable section, the model could shift all buried structure to aerial. However, in the event such shifting is not practical, the HAI Model allows the user to reserve a percentage of buried cable structure, regardless of the opportunity for a shift to less expensive aerial cable. Our outside plant engineering experts recommend that only $75 \%$ of the buried percentage be allowed to shift to aerial.

The user should note that this default value can be adjusted to allow the model to optimize the cable structure choice between aerial and buried structure without constraint other than ensuring the aerial percentage is not less than $0 \%$. On the other hand, setting the fraction available for shift to $0 \%$ means that no optimization will take place, thereby locking in the judgment of the user in setting the input values for the various structure percentages regardless of situations uncovered by the model in examining unique pockets of difficult terrain where a more economic solution would prevail.

### 4.2.2. Fiber Feeder Pullbox Spacing, Feet

Definition: The distance, in feet, between pullboxes for underground fiber feeder cable.

## Default Values:

| Fiber Feeder Pullbox Spacing, feet |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Distance between <br> pullboxes, ft. |
| $0-5$ | 2,000 |
| $5-100$ | 2,000 |
| $100-200$ | 2,000 |
| $200-650$ | 2,000 |
| $650-850$ | 2,000 |
| $850-2,550$ | 2,000 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | 2,000 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | 2,000 |
| $10,000+$ | 2,000 |

Support: Unlike copper manhole spacing, the spacing for fiber pullboxes is based on the practice of coiling spare fiber (slack) within pullboxes to facilitate repair in the event the cable is cut or otherwise impacted. Fiber feeder pullbox spacing is not a function of the cable reel lengths, but rather a function of length of cable placed. The standard practice during the cable placement process is to provide for five percent excess cable to facilitate subsurface relocation, lessen potential damage from impact on cable, or provide for ease of cable splicing when cable is cut or damaged. ${ }^{26}$ It is common practice for outside plant engineers to require approximately two slack boxes per mile. ${ }^{27}$

[^18]
### 4.2.3 Hi-Cap/POTS Structure Adjustment

Definition: A fraction applied to the amount of feeder structure investment the model assigns to hi-capacity loops

Default Value: 1.0

Support: The HAI model uses an algorithm for assigning shared feeder structure investments to copperbased and fiber based services ${ }^{28}$ based on the relative number of copper versus fiber sheaths, and of fiber strands within a fiber sheath, that carry the two kinds of services. The HAI developers believe this to be the most reasonable assignment scheme; the default value of 1.0 for this factor retains the assignments based on that algorithm. The parameter is intended to allow the effect of other assignment schemes to be tested.

[^19]
### 4.3. CABLE SIZING FACTORS

### 4.3.1. Copper Feeder Cable Sizing Factors

Definition: The factor by which feeder cable capacity is increased above the size needed to serve a given quantity of demand in order to provide spare pairs for breakage, line administration, and some amount of growth. Calculated as the target ratio of the number of assigned pairs to the total number of available pairs in the cable.

## Default Values:

| Copper Feeder Cable Sizing Factors |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Factors |
| $0-5$ | .65 .80 |
| $5-100$ | .75 .80 |
| $100-200$ | .80 |
| $200-650$ | .80 |
| $650-850$ | .80 |
| $850-2,550$ | .80 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | .80 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | .80 |
| $10,000+$ | .80 |

Support: \{NOTE: Excerpts from the discussion in Section 3.6.1. [Distribution Cable Sizing Factors] are reproduced here for ease of use.)

HM 5.3 uses uniform copper cable feeder sizing factors across most density zones for the following reasons:

- The ratio of adjacent cable sizes is considerably greater for the small cables used in lower density zones than for the large ones used in higher density zones. Pair counts for small cables essentially double between cable sizes, so that such cables easily allow enough extra pairs to accommodate administrative spare needs. ${ }^{29}$ The controlling effect is the "breakage," or modularity in cable sizes, which produces an effective fill factor that is often considerably less than the corresponding input cable sizing factor. ${ }^{30}$
- A small copper cable may serve a small (and compact) pocket of customer locations in a high density zone or a more widely-dispersed (but still small) set of customers in a low density zone; there is no need for the cable sizing factors to be different for these cases. For this reason, the cable sizing factor should be constant across all density ranges.
${ }^{29}$ Simple calculations readily show that using $50 \%$ copper cable sizing factors in low density zones is unreasonable. For example, eleven households with an average of 1.2 lines per household require a total of thirteen lines. Dividing the line total by a $50 \%$ copper cable sizing factor yields a requirement for 26 equipped pairs, which would be satisfied by installing a 50-pair cable, the next available size. The achieved cable fill is only $26 \%$, even though the sizing factor is nearly twice that. If demand were to increase at a compounded rate of $4 \%$ per year, after ten years the cable utilization would be only $39 \%$. After twenty years, the cable's useful life, it would still only be at $57 \%$ utilization, and $43 \%$ of the cable's capacity would be wasted because of inefficient design.
${ }^{30}$ Several states have been modeled using a $75 \%$ distribution cable sizing factor and an $80 \%$ copper feeder cable sizing factor. The corresponding achieved copper cable fills ranged from $50 \%$ to $65 \%$ for distribution cable and between $65 \%$ and $78 \%$ for copper feeder cable.
- Some state commissions, along with the FCC, have adopted uniform or nearly-uniform copper cable sizing factors across density zones for running the HAI Model. Selecting such factors thus recognizes this trend among regulatory bodies.

In general, the level of spare capacity provided by the predominant default value of $80 \%$ in HM 5.3 is sufficient to meet current demand plus several years of growth. Copper Feeder Cable Sizing Factors are slightly higher than Copper Distribution Cable Sizing Factors because, "To meet future service needs, sections of the feeder plant are designed to be augmented periodically. Typical relief time periods for feeder plants vary between four and fifteen years, depending on individual company needs and practices., ${ }^{31}$ With the advent of extensive fiber fed Integrated Digital Loop Carrier systems, most ILECs currently employ a strategy of designing copper feeder with augmentation periods of 3 to 5 years. Use of a Copper Feeder Cable Sizing Factor of $80 \%$ exceeds this augmentation cycle strategy. Because the model calculates the unit loop investment cost as the total loop investment (including spare capacity), divided by the current loop demand, the resulting unit costs are a conservatively high estimate of the economic cost of meeting current loop demand. This occurs because, in reality, some of the spare feeder plant can and will be used to satisfy additional loop demand in the future, without causing any additional investment cost, thus a larger number of customers will pay for the cable over time. In this sense, the HM 5.3 default values for the feeder cable sizing factors are conservatively low from an economic costing standpoint.

### 4.3.2. Fiber Feeder Cable Sizing Factor

Definition: Target percentage of fiber strands in a cable that is available to be used.

## Default Values:

| Fiber Feeder Cable Sizing Fill Factor |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Fill Factor |
| $0-5$ | 1.00 |
| $5-100$ | 1.00 |
| $100-200$ | 1.00 |
| $200-650$ | 1.00 |
| $650-850$ | 1.00 |
| $850-2,550$ | 1.00 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | 1.00 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | 1.00 |
| $10,000+$ | 1.00 |

Support: Standard fiber optic multiplexers operate on 4 fibers. One fiber each is assigned to primary optical transmit, primary optical receive, redundant optical transmit, and redundant optical receive. Since the fiber optic multiplexers used by HM 5.3 have 100 percent redundancy, and do not reuse fibers in the loop, there is no reason to divide the number of fibers needed by a cable sizing fill factor, prior to sizing the fiber cable to the next larger available size.

[^20]
### 4.4. DLC EQUIPMENT I

### 4.4.1. DLC Remote Terminal Line Size Ranges

Definition: The ranges of line sizes into which DLC investments are organized. The model determines the required DLC line size in a given cluster and uses this line size range table to look up other DLC investment parameters described in the remainder of this section as well as Sections 4.5 and 4.6. The parameters are organized into these same ranges.

## Default Values:

| DLC Remote Terminal Line Size Ranges |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| From | To (Model <br> Indicator) |
| 0 | 24 |
| 25 | 120 |
| 121 | 240 |
| 241 | 672 |
| 673 | 1,344 |
| 1,345 | 2,016 |
| 2,017 | 2,688 |
| 2,689 | 3,360 |
| 3,361 | 4,032 |
| 4,033 | 4,704 |
| 4,705 | 5,376 |
| 5,377 | 6,048 |
| 6,049 | 6,720 |
| 6,721 | 7,392 |
| 7,393 | 8,064 |

Support: These line ranges are based on the base and incremental capacities of four commonly-utilized commercially-available DLC systems such as those manufactured by Advanced Fibre Communications (AFC) and Alcatel. The 24-line to 24 -line systems are modeled around the AFC UMC-1000 system, and the 672 -line and larger systems are modeled around the Alcatel Litespan 2000 system. The 24 -line unit is very small and can be pedestal or fastened to a telephone pole or short stub pole. The 120-line and 240 line systems are in small cabinets. The 672 -line, 1,344 -line and 2,016 -line systems are contained in outdoor cabinets. The 2,688 -line, 3,360 -line and 4,032 -line systems are contained in a 6 -foot by 16 -foot Controlled Environmental Vault ("CEV"). The 4,704-line, 5,376-line, 6,048-line, 6,720-line, 7,392-line and 8,064-line systems are contained in a 6 -foot by 24 -foot CEV

### 4.4.2. DLC Installed Common Equipment Investment

Definition: The installed investment in DLC common equipment, specified in each of the line size ranges identified in Section 4.4.1.

## Default Values:

| DLC Installed Common Equipment <br> Investment |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Maximum Line Size | Investment |
| 24 | $\$ 15,100.00$ |
| 120 | $\$ 18,498.00$ |
| 240 | $\$ 27,898.00$ |
| 672 | $\$ 70,290.00$ |
| 1,344 | $\$ 88,840.00$ |
| 2,016 | $\$ 107,390.00$ |
| 2,688 | $\$ 163,150.00$ |
| 3,360 | $\$ 184,100.00$ |
| 4,032 | $\$ 198,850.00$ |
| 4,704 | $\$ 250,800.00$ |
| 5,376 | $\$ 270,650.00$ |
| 6,048 | $\$ 291,600.00$ |
| 6,720 | $\$ 318,550.00$ |
| 7,392 | $\$ 338,400.00$ |
| 8,064 | $\$ 353,150.00$ |

Support: Support for the DLC Installed Common Equipment Investment cost is detailed and thorough. Material costs for DLC electronic equipment continues to fall at the rate of $4 \%$ to $7 \%$ per year. ${ }^{32}$ The following information is based on the expert opinion of engineering consultants, a review of industry available public data, and observations of costs across a number of ILECs.

DLC equipment is not assembled and wired on site. This equipment is pre-wired, pre-installed, and thoroughly tested in its enclosures prior to being shipped. Installation requires simply placing the Remote Terminal housing, and hooking up power and copper feeder cable connections to the Serving Area Interface.

The following breakdown of costs is detailed, revealing the granularity of the analysis that went into determining these costs

[^21]| High Density GR-303 DLC |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Central Office Terminal Common Equipment |  | Central Office Terminal Labor |  |
| SONET Firmware | \$7,000 | Engineering | \$720 (12.0 hrs.) |
| SONET Transceivers | \$2,200 | Place Frames \& Racks | \$180 (3.0 hrs.) |
| Multiplexer Commons | \$5,600 | Splice DSX Metallic Cable | \$60 (1.0 hr.) |
| Time Slot Interchanger | \$2,200 | Place DSX Cross Connections | \$30 (0.5 hrs.) |
| DS-1 Shelf Commons | \$500 | Connect Alarms, CO Timing \& Power | \$60 (1.0 hr.) |
| DSX-1 \& Cabling | \$800 | Place Common Plug Ins (21 ea.) | \$30 (0.5 hrs.) |
|  |  | Turn Up \& Test System | \$180 (3.0 hrs.) |
| Subtotal | \$18,300 | Subtotal | \$1,260 |
| Remote Terminal Common Equipment |  | Remote Terminal Labor |  |
| Cabinet | \$27,500 | Engineering | \$1,920 (32.0 hrs.) |
| SONET Transceivers | \$2,200 | Place Cabinet | \$240 (4.0 hrs.) |
| Multiplexer Commons | \$5,600 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Copper Splicing } \\ (2 \mathrm{hrs} .+672 \text { pairs @ 400/hr.) } \end{gathered}$ | \$240 (4.0 hrs.) |
| Time Slot Interchanger | \$2,200 | Place Batteries \& Turn Up Power | \$120 (2 hrs.) |
| Channel Bank Assemblies | \$4,000 | Place Common Plug Ins (21 ea.) | \$30 (0.5 hrs.) |
| Channel Bank Assembly Commons | \$2,500 | Turn Up \& Test System | \$180 (3.0 hrs.) |
| Subtotal | \$44,000 | Subtotal | \$2,730 |
| Total $=\$ 66,290$ |  |  |  |

A central office bay normally serves multiple remote terminal sites. The drawing below shows a typical central office DLC equipment bay layout containing four Common Control Bank Assembly Units. Although a single Common Control Bank Assembly Unit may serve multiple Remote Terminals, we have chosen a conservative approach of having one Common Control Bank Assembly Unit per Large DLC Remote Terminal that can serve up to 2,016 POTS lines.

DLC Costs
Litespan 2000 Central Office Terminals
COMMON CONTROL BANKS THAT HOST REMOTE TERMINALS


The following diagram shows appropriate equipment cards contained within a central office terminal, and how manufacturers price them as equipment packages.

Litespan 2000 Central Office Terminal
Common Control Bank with Full Redundancy (except for ACU \& MTI)


Prices for this type of equipment are usually based on sets of cards. The diagram and information that follows is sufficient to support an initial increment of up to 672 lines.


Litespan 2000 Common Control Bank Pricing

| Common Control Bank [Fiber Optics Multiplexer] Pricing |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Item | Description | Quantity | Cost | Total Cost |
| ORU + OTU | SONET Transceivers (Receive + Transmit) | 2 pr . | \$1,100 | \$2,200 |
| TSI | Time Slot Interchange (1 per 672 Lines) | $2 \mathrm{ea}$. | \$1,100 | \$2,200 |
| 2 ea. SFU <br> 2 ea. TCU <br> 2 ea. TCP <br> 2 ea. SBM <br> 2 ea. DCT <br> 2 ea. CPS <br> 1 ea. ACU <br> 1 ea. MTI | 2 ea. SONET [Ring] Formatter Unit 2 ea. Timing Control Unit <br> 2 ea. Terminal Control Processor 2 ea. System Backup Memory <br> 2 ea. Datalink Controller \& Tone Generator <br> 2 ea. Common Control Power Supply 1 ea. Alarm Control Unit <br> 1 ea. Maintenance \& Test Interface | 1 set | \$5,600 | \$5,600 |
|  |  |  | Total | \$10,000 |


| Central Office DLC Equipment |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Item | Description | Quantity | Cost | Total Cost |
| Matl | Common Control Bank | 1 shelf | $\$ 10,000$ | $\$ 10,000$ |
| Matl | SONET Firmware (rack \& multiplexer shelf) | 1 shelf | $\$ 7,000$ | $\$ 7,000$ |
| Matl | Channel Bank Assembly w/ BCUs \& BPSs | 1 set | $\$ 500$ | $\$ 500$ |
| Matl | Digital Cross Connection Frame \& Cabling | 1 shelf | $\$ 800$ | $\$ 800$ |
| Matl | Fiber Splice Panel | 1 shelf | $\$ 200$ | $\$ 200$ |
| Labor | Engineering hours | 12.0 hrs | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 720$ |
| Labor | Place Frames \& Racks | $3.0 \mathrm{hrs}$. | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 180$ |
| Labor | Connect Alarms, CO Timing \& Power | 1.0 hr. | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 60$ |
| Labor | Splice DSX Metallic Cable | 1.0 hr. | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 60$ |
| Labor | Place DSX Cross Connections | 0.5 hr. | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 30$ |
| Labor | Place Common Cards | 0.5 hr. | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 30$ |
| Labor | Place Fiber Splice Panel \& Splice Fibers | 5.0 hrs. | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 300$ |
| Labor | Turn Up \& Test System | $3.0 \mathrm{hrs}$. | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 180$ |

Most of the same common equipment required in the central office is required in the field Remote Terminal. In addition, channel banks are needed at the RT to convert the digital signals to analog signals that can be routed to a SAI and out into the copper distribution cable network. The diagram and information that follows is sufficient to support an initial increment of up to 672 lines.

## Litespan 2000 Remote Terminal

Channel Bank Assembly \& Channel Bank Common Cards

Channel Bank Assembly with 56 Card Slots


| $\quad$ Channel Bank Commons \$833 |
| :--- |
| BCU = Bank Control Unit |
| BPS = Bank Power Supply |
| MTAU = Metallic Test Unit |
| RGU $=$ Ringing Generator Unit |
| CIU = Communications Interface |


| Remote Terminal DLC Equipment |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Item | Description | Quantity | Cost | Total Cost |
| Matl | Common Control Bank (same as C.O.) | 1 shelf | $\$ 10,000$ | $\$ 10,000$ |
| Matl | Cabinet / Housing, equipped at factory | 1 ea. | $\$ 27,500$ | $\$ 27,500$ |
| Matl | Channel Bank Assembly | 3 shelves | $\$ 1,333$ | $\$ 4,000$ |
| Matl | Channel Bank Commons | 3 sets | $\$ 833$ | $\$ 2,500$ |
| Matl | Power Pedestal | 1 set | $\$ 500$ | $\$ 500$ |
| Matl | Fiber Splice Panel | 1 shelf | $\$ 200$ | $\$ 200$ |
| Labor | Engineering | 32 hrs. | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 1,920$ |
| Labor | Construct Pad \& Site | 1 site | $\$ 2,000$ | $\$ 2,000$ |
| Labor | Place Power Pedestal \& Hook Up Power | 1 site | $\$ 500$ | $\$ 500$ |
| Labor | Place Cabinet | 4.0 hrs. | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 240$ |
| Labor | Install Batteries \& Turn Up Power | 2.0 hrs. | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 120$ |
| Labor | Place Fiber Patch Panel \& Splice Fibers | 5.0 hrs. | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 300$ |
| Labor | Copper Splicing | 4.0 hrs. | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 240$ |
| Labor | Install Common Cards | 0.5 hrs. | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 30$ |
| Labor | Turn Up \& Test System | $3.0 \mathrm{hrs}$. | $\$ 60$ | $\$ 180$ |

In the central office, incremental additions to increase a 672 line system to a capacity of 1,344 lines, or then again to 2,016 lines would require additional DSX-1 cross connect terminations, cabling, engineering labor, and installation labor in the central office to bring additional DS-1s to the switch. Most of the incremental investment required for this type of capacity expansion is in the Remote Terminal for a larger capacity cabinet, an additional Time Slot Interchanger, a Channel Bank Assembly, Channel Bank Assembly Commons, additional engineering, and additional installation labor. Each 672-line capacity increment requires costs detailed as follows:

| High Density GR-303 DLC 672 Line Increment |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Central Office Terminal Common Equipment |  | Central Office Terminal Labor |  |
| DSX-1 \& Cabling | \$800 | Splice DSX Metallic Cable | \$60 (1.0 hr.) |
|  |  | Place DSX Cross Connections | \$30 (0.5 hrs.) |
|  |  | Turn Up \& Test System | \$120 (2.0 hrs.) |
| Subtotal | \$800 | Subtotal | \$210 |
| Remote Terminal Common Equipment |  | Remote Terminal Labor |  |
| Cabinet | \$7,300 | Copper Splicing <br> ( 2 hrs. + 672 pairs @ 400/hr.) | \$120 (2.0 hrs.) |
| Time Slot Interchanger | \$3,500 | Turn Up \& Test System | \$120 (2.0 hrs.) |
| Channel Bank Assemblies | \$4,000 |  |  |
| Channel Bank Assembly Commons | \$2,500 |  |  |
| Subtotal | \$17,300 | Subtotal | \$240 |
| Total $=\$ 18,550$ |  |  |  |

Common equipment investment inputs do not include the cost of line cards since the study separately includes line cards that provide the capacity for four POTS lines per card. HM 5.3 includes a cost input of $\$ 192$ per installed line card (\$48/line). If a large 672-line DLC system is loaded up to its full capacity, it requires 1684 -line plug-in cards at a cost of $\$ 192$ each. That is an additional investment of $\$ 52,080$ added to the recommended common equipment cost of $\$ 66,000$ plus a fiber optic patch panels at $\$ 1,000$ plus site preparation of $\$ 3,000$, or a total of $\$ 122,080$ for a fully loaded 672 -line RT.

The concrete site pad for a large DLC above-ground Remote Terminal is not at all complicated. The largest 2,016-line DLC remote terminal site amounts to little more than a 15 -foot by 19 -foot concrete "patio" slab. This is a basic diagram of such a site.


The Remote Terminal equipment installation procedure is not at all difficult. This equipment is most efficiently assembled and tested in the factory by the manufacturer. This improves quality control, and
avoids costly on-site assembly by highly paid technicians who should be utilized for tasks better suited to their skills. The information below includes excerpts from typical practices.

## Litespan 2000 Remote Terminal Cabinet Installation

Installation of a large DLC Remote Terminal is greatly simplified because the cabinet and its components are preassembled and tested at the factory. In fact, DSC, now Alcatel, states in its documentation,

"The Litespan ... cabinet is a fully self-contained remote terminal (RT) containing Litespan-2000 channel banks and auxiliary equipment to support up to 672 POTS lines, or up to 50 DS1 or T1 lines and an additional 472 POTS lines. It is completely assembled and tested at the factory. Once the equipment is on site and bolted to its mounting pad, the only assembly required consists of connecting local power, connecting drop facilities, connecting optical fiber facilities, installing the back-up batteries, and plugging the circuit packs into their assigned locations in the racks."
"The cabinet is prewired at the factory for DC bulk power distribution, environmental alarm reporting, temp erature control, and lightning protection. Ringing power is provided by Ring Generator Units (RGUs) installed in the Litespan channel banks [as opposed to a bulk ringing generator unit]. The cabinet is also provisioned for emergency battery backup and has connections for remote testing facilities."

The following information is appropriate for a small 24-line and 120-line Integrated DLC ("IDLC") system without line cards. In the case of low density GR-303 IDLC systems, it is important to note that one central office Host Digital Terminal ("HDT") provides services for a number of small Remote Terminals. This is appropriate engineering design of such systems. The major difference between the 120 -line DLC system and the 24 -line system is that the 24 -line system unit cost includes a pedestal for buried placement, or a pole mounting bracket and hookup to electric power.

| Common Equipment Investment for 120-line DLC Equipment |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Central Office Terminal Common Equipment |  | Central Office Terminal Labor |  |
| SONET Firmware | \$3,000 | Engineering | \$720 (12.0 hrs.) |
| SONET Transceivers* | See Below* | Place Frames \& Racks | \$180 (3.0 hrs.) |
| Common COT Plug Ins | \$1,200 | Splice DSX Metallic Cable | \$60 (1.0 hr.) |
| DSX-1 \& Cabling | \$800 | Place DSX Cross Connections | \$30 (0.5 hrs.) |
|  |  | Connect Alarms, CO Timing \& Power | \$60 (1.0 hr.) |
|  |  | Place Common Plug Ins (21 ea.) | \$30 (0.5 hrs.) |
|  |  | Turn Up \& Test System | \$180 (3.0 hrs.) |
| Subtotal | \$5,000 | Subtotal | \$1,260 |
| Allocation of COT Host Digital Terminal Investment per 120 RT 120 lines / 672 lines per COT HDT $=17.86 \% \times 75 \%$ assumed HDT fill = 23.81\% | . 2381 | Allocation of COT Host Digital Terminal Investment per 120 RT 120 lines / 672 lines per COT HDT $=17.86 \% \times 75 \%$ assumed HDT fill = 23.81\% | . 2381 |
| Subtotal | \$1,200 | Subtotal | \$300 |
| SONET Transceivers* | \$2,000* |  |  |
| Subtotal | \$3,200 | Subtotal | \$300 |
| Remote Terminal Common Equipment |  | Remote Terminal Labor |  |
| Cabinet w/ Channel Bank Assembly | \$5,500 | Engineering | \$1,080 (18.0 hrs.) |
| SONET Transceivers | \$2,000 | Place Cabinet | \$240 (4.0 hrs.) |
| Multiplexer and Channel Bank Assembly Commons | \$3,500 | Copper Splicing <br> (2 hrs. + 120 pairs @ 400/hr.) | \$138 (2.3 hrs.) |
|  |  | Place Batteries \& Turn Up Power | \$60 (1 hr.) |
|  |  | Turn Up \& Test System | \$180 (3.0 hrs.) |
| Subtotal | \$11,000 | Subtotal | \$1,698 |
| Total $=\$ 16,198$ |  |  |  |


| Common Equipment Investment for 24-line DLC Equipment |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Central Office Terminal Common Equipment |  | Central Office Terminal Labor |  |
| SONET Firmware | \$3,000 | Engineering | \$720 (12.0 hrs.) |
| SONET Transceivers* | See Below* | Place Frames \& Racks | \$180 (3.0 hrs.) |
| Common COT Plug Ins | \$1,200 | Splice DSX Metallic Cable | \$60 (1.0 hr.) |
| DSX-1 \& Cabling | \$800 | Place DSX Cross Connections | \$30 (0.5 hrs.) |
|  |  | Connect Alarms, CO Timing \& Power | \$60 (1.0 hr.) |
|  |  | Place Common Plug Ins (21 ea.) | \$30 (0.5 hrs.) |
|  |  | Turn Up \& Test System | \$180 (3.0 hrs.) |
| Subtotal | \$5,000 | Subtotal | \$1,260 |
| ```Allocation of COT Host Digital Terminal Investment per 24-line RT 120 lines / 672 lines per COT HDT \(=17.86 \% \times 75 \%\) assumed HDT fill = 23.81\%``` | . 2381 | Allocation of COT Host Digital Terminal Investment per 24-line RT 120 lines / 672 lines per COT HDT $=17.86 \% \times 75 \%$ assumed HDT fill = 23.81\% | . 2381 |
| Subtotal | \$1,200 | Subtotal | \$300 |
| SONET Transceivers* | \$2,000* |  |  |
| Subtotal | \$3,200 | Subtotal | \$300 |
| Remote Terminal Common Equipment |  | Remote Terminal Labor |  |
| Cabinet w/ Channel Bank Assembly | \$5,500 | Engineering | \$300 (5.0 hrs.) |
| SONET Transceivers | \$2,000 | Place Cabinet | \$120 (2.0 hrs.) |
| Multiplexer and Channel Bank Assembly Commons | \$3,500 | Copper Splicing <br> (2 hrs. + 120 pairs @ 400/hr.) | \$60 (1 hr.) |
|  |  | Place Batteries \& Turn Up Power | \$60 (1 hr.) |
|  |  | Turn Up \& Test System | \$60 (1 hr.) |
| Subtotal | \$11,000 | Subtotal | \$600 |
| Total $=\$ 15,100$ |  |  |  |

The site preparation for a small DLC cabinet is extremely simple. Whereas the Alcatel Litespan 2000 IDLC system as typical of a cost effective large system, a popular small system, manufactured by Advanced Fibre Communications ("AFC") was used for the small IDLC model. This small cabinet is provided, as the manufacturer states, in "Pad, pole, H-frame, or wall mounting options." ${ }^{33}$ Such a system has a very small footprint, or can even be mounted on a short "stub pole." The study relies upon a site preparation cost of $\$ 1,300$ in addition to the $\$ 16,000$ in common costs, $\$ 1,000$ for fiber patch panels, and whatever number of line cards is needed to meet capacity at $\$ 288$ per card.

[^22]

## Controlled Environmental Vaults ("CEVs")

CEVs" are used to house large concentrations of Digital Loop Carrier equipment in a below-ground watertight structure. A CEV consists of a bottom half and a top half. The bottom half contains telecommunications equipment that is preinstalled and tested in a factory environment. Disadvantages include the very high cost of the structure that precludes their use for small concentrations of subscriber lines. Advantages include the ability to reap the benefits of economies of concentrating a large number of loop services for transport back to the central office on fiber feeder cable, and the relatively unobtrusive above-ground hatch that belies the large amount of equipment maintained below the surface. The two sizes of CEV normally deployed are a 6 -foot by 16 -foot CEV that can house approximately 4,032 POTS lines, and a 10 -foot by 24 -foot CEV that can house up to 8,064 POTS lines. ${ }^{34}$. CEVs are generally deployed where a requirement exists for more than 2,016 lines. HM 5.3 utilizes above-ground closures for DLC equipment in increments of $24,120,240,672,1,344$, and 2,016 lines. HM 5.3 utilizes 6 -foot by 16 -foot CEVs in 672 -line increments up to 4,032 lines ( $2,688,3,360$, and 4,032 lines); 10 -foot by 24 -foot CEVs are used in 672 -line increments up to 8,064 lines ( $4,704,5,376,6,048,6,720,7,392$, and 8,064 lines).
A variety of sources were consulted, including personal experience of members of the engineering team, as well as costs obtained from ILECs, in estimating appropriate default values for CEV structure and equipment costs. The following breakdown of costs has been deemed reasonable by engineering experts. It is very important to note that very little telephone company labor is involved in the installation of a CEV and its equipment. This type of facility comes prepackaged and tested from the factory. It has already been assembled and has been working under test in the factory. Once a crane lowers the bottom segment into the pit, and cables are run into the vault and hooked up, the facility can be turned up and tested for immediate service. Because CEVs are pre-engineered and pre-packaged, Engineer, Furnish \& Install ("EF\&I") costs include some engineering, but primarily consist of site acquisition, coordination, permits, and contract excavation, placing and restoration costs.

[^23]| 6 -ft. X 16-ft. Controlled Environmental Vault - CEV - Costs |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Component | \# Lines | 2688 | 3360 | 4032 |
| Protector Frames (per 100 lines) Protectors (per line) | $\begin{aligned} & \$ 900 \\ & \$ 2.00 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \$ 24,300 \\ \$ 5,400 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \$ 30,600 \\ \$ 6,800 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \$ 36,900 \\ \$ 8,200 \end{gathered}$ |
| Component | \# CBAs | 12 | 15 | 18 |
| Channel Bank Assembly Pkg (per 224 DS-0s) | \$1,333 | \$16,000 | \$20,000 | \$24,000 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Component | \#DS3s | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Support Frames (per 672 DS-0s) <br> Time Slot Interchangers (per 672 DS-0s) | $\begin{gathered} \$ 300 \\ \$ 1,750 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \$ 1,200 \\ & \$ 7,000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \$ 1,500 \\ & \$ 8,750 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \$ 1,800 \\ & \$ 10,500 \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Component | \# OC3s | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| CCA Getting Started Pkg (per OC3) | \$6,000 | \$12,000 | \$12,000 | \$12,000 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Component | \# Bays | 4 | 5 | 5 |
| Bay Equipment Pkg (per 4 position Bay) | \$6,200 | \$24,800 | \$31,000 | \$31,000 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| Component | \# Batt <br> Strings | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| Batteries (per 48 volt string) | \$1,000 | \$6,000 | \$7,000 | \$8,000 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| CEV Structure |  |  |  |  |
| Enclosure-Matl | \$40,000 | \$40,000 | \$40,000 | \$40,000 |
| Fiber Termination Shelf | \$1,000 | \$1,000 | \$1,000 | \$1,000 |
| Ladder Rack Kit | \$500 | \$500 | \$500 | \$500 |
| Span Termination Equipment | \$300 | \$300 | \$300 | \$300 |
| RT Power Bay | \$9,300 | \$9,300 | \$9,300 | \$9,300 |
| DC Power Distribution Panel | \$350 | \$350 | \$350 | \$350 |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL | \# Lines | 2688 | 3360 | 4032 |
|  | Material | \$148,150 | \$169,100 | \$183,850 |
|  | EF\& | \$15,000 | \$15,000 | \$15,000 |
|  | Total | \$163,150 | \$184,100 | \$198,850 |


| 10-ft. X 24-ft. Controlled Environmental Vault - CEV - Costs |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Component | \# Lines | 4704 | 5376 | 6048 | 6720 | 7392 | 8064 |
| Protector Frames (per 100 lines) Protectors (per line) | $\begin{aligned} & \$ 900 \\ & \$ 2.00 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \$ 43,200 \\ \$ 9,600 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \$ 48,600 \\ & \$ 10,800 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \$ 54,900 \\ & \$ 12,200 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \$ 61,200 \\ & \$ 13,600 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \$ 66,600 \\ & \$ 14,800 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \$ 72,900 \\ & \$ 16,200 \end{aligned}$ |
| Component | \# CBAs | 21 | 24 | 27 | 30 | 33 | 36 |
| CBA Pkg (per 224 DS-0s) | \$1,333 | \$28,000 | \$32,000 | \$36,000 | \$40,000 | \$44,000 | \$48,000 |
| Component | \#DS3s | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| Support Frames (per 672 DS-0s) <br> Time Slot Interchangers (per 672 DS-0s) | $\begin{gathered} \$ 300 \\ \$ 1,750 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \$ 2,100 \\ \$ 12,250 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \$ 2,400 \\ \$ 14,000 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \$ 2,700 \\ \$ 15,750 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \$ 3,000 \\ \$ 17,500 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \$ 3,300 \\ \$ 19,250 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \$ 3,600 \\ \$ 21,000 \end{array}$ |
| Component | \# OC3s | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| CCA Getting Started Pkg (per OC3) | \$6,000 | \$18,000 | \$18,000 | \$18,000 | \$24,000 | \$24,000 | \$24,000 |
| Component | \# Bays | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 10 |
| Bay Equipment Pkg (per 4 position Bay) | \$6,200 | \$37,200 | \$43,400 | \$49,600 | \$55,800 | \$62,000 | \$62,000 |
| Component | \# Batt Strings | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| Batteries (per 48 volt string) | \$1,000 | \$9,000 | \$10,000 | \$11,000 | \$12,000 | \$13,000 | \$14,000 |
| CEV Structure |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Enclosure-Matl Fiber Termination Shelf Ladder Rack Kit Span Termination Equipment RT Power Bay DC Power Distribution Panel | $\begin{gathered} \$ 1,000 \\ \$ 500 \\ \$ 300 \\ \$ 9,300 \\ \$ 350 \end{gathered}$ | \$60,000 <br> \$1,000 <br> $\$ 500$ <br> \$300 <br> \$9,300 <br> \$350 | \$60,000 <br> \$1,000 <br> \$500 <br> \$300 <br> \$9,300 <br> \$350 | \$60,000 <br> \$1,000 <br> $\$ 500$ <br> \$300 <br> \$9,300 <br> \$350 | \$60,000 <br> \$1,000 <br> \$500 <br> \$300 <br> \$9,300 <br> \$350 | \$60,000 <br> \$1,000 <br> $\$ 500$ <br> \$300 <br> \$9,300 <br> \$350 | \$60,000 <br> \$1,000 <br> $\$ 500$ <br> \$300 <br> \$9,300 <br> \$350 |
| TOTAL | \# Lines | 4704 | 5376 | 6048 | 6720 | 7392 | 8064 |
|  | Material | \$230,800 | \$250,650 | \$271,600 | \$298,550 | \$318,400 | \$333,150 |
|  | EF\& | \$20,000 | \$20,000 | \$20,000 | \$20,000 | \$20,000 | \$20,000 |
|  | Total | \$250,800 | \$270,650 | \$291,600 | \$318,550 | \$338,400 | \$353,150 |

### 4.4.3. DLC Fiber Strands Required

Definition: The number of strands of fiber required to serve the DLC Remote Terminal, specified in each of the line size ranges identified in Section 4.4.1.,

## Default Values:

| DLC Fiber Strands Required |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Maximum Line Size | Fiber Strands Required |
| 24 | 2 |
| 120 | 4 |
| 240 | 4 |
| 672 | 4 |
| 1,344 | 4 |
| 2,016 | 4 |
| 2,688 | 8 |
| 3,360 | 8 |
| 4,032 | 8 |
| 4,704 | 12 |
| 5,376 | 12 |
| 6,048 | 12 |
| 6,720 | 16 |
| 7,392 | 16 |
| 8,064 | 16 |

Support: The number of fiber strands required is based on manufacturers' documentation. The AFC 24-line DLC system permits operating that unit with a single bidirectional fiber, or optionally allows protection by using wave division multiplexing on two fibers. Other DLC systems traditionally use one transmit fiber, one redundant transmit fiber, one receive fiber, and one redundant receive fiber for each OC-3 multiplexer (each increment of 2,016 lines is conservatively engineered to require 4 fibers each, even though concentration, higher speed multiplexers, and wave division multiplexing could be used to reduce fiber strand requirements).

### 4.4.4. DLC POTS Channel Unit Density and Investment

Definition: The number of POTS lines that can be served by a single DLC POTS line card, and the investment associated with that line card, specified in each of the line size ranges defined in Section 4.4.1

## Default Values:

| DLC POTS Channel Unit Density and Investment |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maximum Line Size | POTS Lines per Card | Investment |
| 24 | 6 | $\$ 288.00$ |
| 120 | 6 | $\$ 288.00$ |
| 240 | 6 | $\$ 288.00$ |
| 672 | 4 | $\$ 192.00$ |
| 1,344 | 4 | $\$ 192.00$ |
| 2,016 | 4 | $\$ 192.00$ |
| 2,688 | 4 | $\$ 192.00$ |
| 3,360 | 4 | $\$ 192.00$ |
| 4,032 | 4 | $\$ 192.00$ |
| 4,704 | 4 | $\$ 192.00$ |
| 5,376 | 4 | $\$ 192.00$ |
| 6,048 | 4 | $\$ 192.00$ |
| 6,720 | 4 | $\$ 192.00$ |
| 7,392 | 4 | $\$ 192.00$ |
| 8,064 | 4 | $\$ 192.00$ |

Support: The lines served for the low density DLC card and the high density DLC line card are based on vendor documentation. The cost of individual POTS Channel Unit Cards is based on a market research report by RHK, Inc., a well respected telecommunications market research company often quoted in publications such as the Wall Street Journal. In their most recent report, Optical Access: North America, Market Forecast: 2001-2005 BB-DLC [Broadband-DLC], December 2001. In that report, RHK identifies a continuing downward trend of $4 \%$ per year price reductions in DLC POTS line cards. It's projection for year 2003 is $\$ 48$ per line served. This value was reviewed by engineering consultants, and found to be reasonable (although somewhat high for an ILEC with mass purchasing power). The value of $\$ 48$ per line was used to determine the costs in the above table ( $\$ 48 \times 6=\$ 288$ and $\$ 48 \times 4=\$ 192$ ).

### 4.4.5. DLC POTS Range Extension Threshold and Incremental Investment

Definition: The distribution distance threshold above which more expensive line cards are required to provide a sufficient signal at customers' premises, and the investment required to provide such range extension, specified in each of the line size ranges identified in Section 4.4.1.

## Default Values:

| DLC POTS Range Extension Threshold \& Line Card Investment |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maximum Line Size | Extended Range <br> Distance (ft.) | Investment |  |
| 24 | 16,000 | $\$ 432.00$ |  |
| 120 | 16,000 | $\$ 432.00$ |  |
| 240 | 16,000 | $\$ 322.00$ |  |
| 672 | 16,000 | $\$ 288.00$ |  |
| 1,344 | 16,000 | $\$ 288.00$ |  |
| 2,016 | 16,000 | $\$ 288.00$ |  |
| 2,688 | 16,000 | $\$ 288.00$ |  |
| 3,360 | 16,000 | $\$ 288.00$ |  |
| 4,032 | 16,000 | $\$ 288.00$ |  |
| 4,704 | 16,000 | $\$ 288.00$ |  |
| 5,376 | 16,000 | $\$ 288.00$ |  |
| 6,048 | 16,000 | $\$ 288.00$ |  |
| 6,720 | 16,000 | $\$ 288.00$ |  |
| 7,392 | 16,000 | $\$ 288.00$ |  |
| 8,064 | 16,000 | $\$ 288.00$ |  |

Support: The distance limit for Regular POTS ("RPOTS) line cards is based on vendor documentation. Cost per card is based on the assumption that such a card cost is $150 \%$ the cost of a Regular POTS card, which is deemed to be reasonable by consultations with engineering consultants and observation of ILEC line card costs in a number of states.

### 4.5 DLC INPUTS II

### 4.5.1. DLC Coin Channel Unit Density and Investment

Definition: The number of coin loops that can be served by a single DLC coin line card, and the investment associated with that line card, specified in each of the line size ranges defined in Section 4.4.1

## Default Values:

| DLC Coin Channel Unit Density and Investment |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maximum Line Size | Lines per Card | Investment |
| 24 | 6 | $\$ 360.00$ |
| 120 | 6 | $\$ 360.00$ |
| 240 | 6 | $\$ 360.00$ |
| 672 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 1,344 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 2,016 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 2,688 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 3,360 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 4,032 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 4,704 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 5,376 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 6,048 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 6,720 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 7,392 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 8,064 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |

Support: The number of lines served per DLC Coin Channel Unit card is based on vendor documentation. Cost per card is based on the assumption that such a card cost is $125 \%$ the cost of a Regular POTS card, which is deemed to be reasonable by consultations with engineering consultants and observation of ILEC line card costs in a number of states.

### 4.5.2. DLC DS-1 Channel Unit Density and Investment

Definition: The number of DS-1lines that can be served by a single DLC DS-1 line card, and the investment associated with that line card, specified in each of the line size ranges defined in Section 4.4.1

## Default Value:

| DLC DS-1 Channel Unit Density \& Investment |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maximum Line Size | Lines per Card | Investment |
| 24 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |
| 120 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |
| 240 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |
| 672 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |
| 1,344 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |
| 2,016 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |
| 2,688 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |
| 3,360 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |
| 4,032 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |
| 4,704 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |
| 5,376 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |
| 6,048 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |
| 6,720 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |
| 7,392 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |
| 8,064 | 1 | $\$ 760.00$ |

Support: The number of lines served per DLC DS-1 Channel Unit card is based on vendor documentation. Cost per card is based on the expert opinion of engineering consultants and observation of ILEC line card costs in a number of states. The value in the table represents the cost for two DS-1 Channel Unit cards one at the Central Office Terminal ("COT") and one at the Remote Terminal ("RT").

### 4.5.3. DLC Line Card Investment Increase for ADSL functions ${ }^{35}$

Definition: The incremental investment per ADSL line that must be added to a DLC POTS line card to support ADSL functions, specified in each of the line size ranges identified in Section 4.1.1.

[^24]
## Default Values:

| DLC Line Card Investment Increase for ADSL |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Maximum Line Size | Increased Investment |
| 24 | $\$ 48.00$ |
| 120 | $\$ 48.00$ |
| 240 | $\$ 48.00$ |
| 672 | $\$ 48.00$ |
| 1,344 | $\$ 48.00$ |
| 2,016 | $\$ 48.00$ |
| 2,688 | $\$ 48.00$ |
| 3,360 | $\$ 48.00$ |
| 4,032 | $\$ 48.00$ |
| 4,704 | $\$ 48.00$ |
| 5,376 | $\$ 48.00$ |
| 6,048 | $\$ 48.00$ |
| 6,720 | $\$ 48.00$ |
| 7,392 | $\$ 48.00$ |
| 8,064 | $\$ 48.00$ |

Support: The increased cost per card over the cost of a POTS line card is based on the expert opinion of engineering consultants, and consultations with xDSL providers such as Covad and Rhythms and observation of ILEC line card costs in a number of states. The value in the table represents the increased cost for one ADSL Channel Unit card at the Remote Terminal ("RT").

### 4.5.4. DLC ISDN Line Card Density and Investment

Definition: The number of ISDNlines that can be served by a single DLC ISDN line card, and the investment associated with that line card, specified in each of the line size ranges defined in Section 4.4.1

## Default Values:

| DLC ISDN Line Card Density \& Investment |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Maximum Line Size | Lines per Card | Investment |
| 24 | 6 | $\$ 360.00$ |
| 120 | 6 | $\$ 360.00$ |
| 240 | 6 | $\$ 360.00$ |
| 672 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 1,344 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 2,016 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 2,688 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 3,360 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 4,032 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 4,704 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 5,376 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 6,048 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 6,720 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 7,392 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |
| 8,064 | 4 | $\$ 240.00$ |

Support: The number of lines served per DLC ISDN Channel Unit card is based on vendor documentation. Cost per card is based on the assumption that such a card cost is $125 \%$ the cost of a Regular POTS card,
which is deemed to be reasonable by consultations with engineering consultants and observation of ILEC line card costs in a number of states.

### 4.6 DLC MISCELLANEOUS INPUTS

### 4.6.1. Copper Feeder Maximum Distance

Definition: The feeder length above which fiber feeder cable is used in lieu of copper cable. The value must be less than Maximum Analog Copper Distance.

## Default Value:

## Copper Feeder Maximum Distance

 9,000 feetSupport: The chart below depicts the result of multiple sensitivity runs of the HAI Model, wherein the only variable changed is the copper/fiber maximum distance point. Results indicate that Loop Costs per month drop off as the fiber/copper cross-over distance is increased. This reduction in monthly costs is a function of the investment and maintenance carrying charges for the loop. There is a significant slope from an all fiber feeder at 0 kft . down to 9,000 feet, where the slope becomes essentially flat.

HM 5.3 uses several parameters to determine the need for fiber feeder cable, rather than copper feeder cable. These include 1) assuring that the total copper cable length for both copper feeder and copper distribution do not exceed the Maximum Analog Copper Distance, set by default at 18,000 feet; 2)assuring that the copper distribution distance alone does not exceed this distance; 3) assuring that copper feeder cable does not exceed the Copper Feeder Maximum Distance set by default here at 9,000 feet; and 4) if copper feeder would otherwise be selected, based on the above three criteria, analyzing whether fiber feeder would have a lower life-cycle cost than copper feeder based on annual carrying charges that include the effects of differences for investment in copper cable vs. fiber cable plus IDLC, depreciation rate differences between technologies, and maintenance cost differences between technologies. If fiber based technology has a lower life cycle cost, HM 5.3 will designate the use of fiber feeder. If the user wants to maximize the ability of the model to select the most economic technology in each case, this parameter value can be reset to the Maximum Analog Copper Distance, which means that the economic test is performed over a wider range of feeder lengths.


### 4.6.2 Maximum Outlier Terminals in Cascade

Definition: The maximum number of DLC remote terminals that can be connected serially in a chain of outlier clusters.

Default Value: 5

Support: Based on manufacturer's specification for the 24 -line DLC assumed by the model to serve outlier clusters.

### 4.6.3. DLC Channel Unit Sizing Factor

Definition: The line unit sizing factor in a DLC remote terminal, that is, the ratio of lines served by a DLC remote terminal to the number of line units equipped in the remote terminal.

## Default Value: 0.9

Support: The most expensive part of integrated digital loop carrier provisioning is the digital to analog conversion that takes place in the Remote Terminal line card. This expensive card calls for stringent inventory control on the part of the ILEC. Also, fill factors are largely a function of the time frame needed to provide incremental additions. Since line cards are a highly portable asset, facility relief can be provided by dispatching a technician with line cards, as opposed to, for instance, engaging in a several month long copper cable feeder addition. Therefore high fill rates should be the norm for an efficient provider using forward looking technology.

### 4.7. UDLC INPUTS

### 4.7.1. UDLC Fraction of Total DLC Lines

Definition: The incremental cost of adding central office Channel Bank Assemblies ("CBAs") if some percentage of loops are determined to require the provision of services over a Universal Digital Loop Carrier ("UDLC") system, rather than using a more efficient and higher quality Integrated Digital Loop Carrier ("IDLC") system.

## Default Value:

UDLC Fraction of Total DLC Lines
0.00

## Support:

It is more economical to serve longer loops on fiber fed DLC than on copper. There are two methods of designing DLC systems: Integrated Digital Loop Carrier ("IDLC") and Universal Digital Loop Carrier ("IDLC"). IDLC is more efficient and provides higher quality service because an analog copper loop is converted to a digital format at the DLC Remote Terminal, and the signal remains high quality digital throughout its path. UDLC is less efficient and of lower quality because it requires central office equipment
at the DLC Central Office Terminal to convert the digital signals back to analog copper-based signals. Once so converted, the signal transits a tie cable to the Main Distribution Frame ("MDF") where it is terminated.
A CLEC desiring access to such a loop must then arrange for a new cross connection at the MDF, a tie cable from the MDF to its collocation arrangement, and the CLEC must install DLC equipment to re-multiplex the analog signal to a digital format before transporting it over the CLEC network.
The default value is zero percent UDLC. However, if a user wishes to allocate a percentage of loops to UDLC technology, then this fraction allows HM 5.3 to compute the appropriate costs. UDLC should never be assumed for costs associated with UNE-P arrangements.

### 4.7.2. Additional UDLC CO Channel Bank Assembly Investment

Definition: The incremental cost of adding central office Channel Bank Assemblies ("CBAs") if some percentage of loops are determined to require the provision of services over a Universal Digital Loop Carrier ("UDLC") system, rather than using a more efficient and higher quality Integrated Digital Loop Carrier ("IDLC") system.

## Default Value:

| UDLC Inputs |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| RT Line Size | Additional CO <br> Channel Bank <br> Assembly Investment |
| 24 | $\$ 0.00$ |
| 120 | $\$ 0.00$ |
| 240 | $\$ 0.00$ |
| 672 | $\$ 4,000.00$ |
| 1,344 | $\$ 8,000.00$ |
| 2,016 | $\$ 12,000.00$ |
| 2,688 | $\$ 16,000.00$ |
| 3,360 | $\$ 20,000.00$ |
| 4,032 | $\$ 24,000.00$ |
| 4,704 | $\$ 28,000.00$ |
| 5,376 | $\$ 32,000.00$ |
| 6,048 | $\$ 36,000.00$ |
| 6,720 | $\$ 40,000.00$ |
| 7,392 | $\$ 44,000.00$ |
| 8,064 | $\$ 48,000.00$ |

## Support:

It is preferable to serve fiber-fed DLC loops via an IDLC design rather than a UDLC design for the reasons stated in Section 4.7.1. However, should a user wish to include some UDLC costs, then several additional costs would be incurred. Besides a doubling of the channel unit cards, since the COT would now require a channel unit card at each end, there must be sufficient Channel Bank Assembly card slots available to hold those cards, additional cabling and MDF terminations for every derived pair would be required, and the allocation of investment for a DSX-1 card must be backed out.

The 24 -line, 120 -line, and 240 -line LETs (COTs) by AFC provide a sufficient number of spare channel unit slots to accommodate additional channel units required for a UDLC configuration, so no additional CBA cost is required for those line sizes.

For DLC sizes of 672 and larger, modeled on Alcatel Litespan 2000 equipment, additional CBA costs at $\$ 1,333.33$ per 224 lines ( $\$ 4,000.00$ per 672 lines) is required.

### 4.7.3. UDLC Reduction for DS-1 COT Interface Card Investment

Definition: The allocation of investment for a DSX-1 card used to bring groups of IDLC lines out of a central office terminal must be backed out for UDLC.

## Default Value:

| UDLC Inputs |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Reduction for <br> DS-1 COT <br> Interface Card, <br> per Line |
| RT Line Size | $-\$ 18.00$ |
| 24 | $-\$ 18.00$ |
| 120 | $-\$ 18.00$ |
| 240 | $-\$ 12.00$ |
| 672 | $-\$ 12.00$ |
| 1,344 | $-\$ 12.00$ |
| 2,016 | $-\$ 12.00$ |
| 2,688 | $-\$ 12.00$ |
| 3,360 | $-\$ 12.00$ |
| 4,032 | $-\$ 12.00$ |
| 4,704 | $-\$ 12.00$ |
| 5,376 | $-\$ 12.00$ |
| 6,048 | $-\$ 12.00$ |
| 6,720 | $-\$ 12.00$ |
| 7,392 | $-\$ 12.00$ |
| , 064 |  |

## Support:

An investment is required for DSX-1 cards needed to interface at the DS-1 level with IDLC systems. UDLC does not require this, so an appropriate investment must be backed out. The costs represent a $\$ 288.00$ DSX1 COT card, using a concentration ratio of $4: 1$ operating under GR-303 (which allows a 24 -channel DSX-1 card to handle 96 time slots). $\$ 288.00 \div 96=\$ 3.00$ per line, so that the three smallest DLCs terminating 6 lines per card $=\$ 18.00$ and the larger DLCs terminating 4 lines per card $=\$ 12.00$.

### 4.7.4. Additions for Central Office Cabling and MDF Investment per UDLC Line

Definition: The additional cost of for central office cabling from the UDLC Channel Bank Assemblies to the MDF, and the cost of MDF terminations, per UDLC line.

## Default Value:

> CO Cabling and MDF Investment per UDLC Line $\$ 12.00$

## Support:

The incremental investment per line for central office cabling and MDF terminations is based on the expert opinions of the model developers and their consultants.

### 4.8. MANHOLE INVESTMENT - COPPER FEEDER

Definition: The installed cost of a prefabricated concrete manhole, including backfill and restoration. All the non-italicized costs in the following table are separately adjustable.

## Default Values:

| Copper Cable Manhole Investment |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Materials |  <br> Cover | Site <br> Delivery | Total Material |  <br> Backfill | Total Installed <br> Manhole |  |
| $0-5$ | $\$ 1,865$ | $\$ \$ 50$ | $\$ 125$ | $\$ 2,340$ | $\$ 2,800$ | $\$ 5,140$ |  |
| $5-100$ | $\$ 1,865$ | $\$ 350$ | $\$ 125$ | $\$ 2,340$ | $\$ 2,800$ | $\$ 5,140$ |  |
| $100-200$ | $\$ 1,865$ | $\$ 350$ | $\$ 125$ | $\$ 2,340$ | $\$ 2,800$ | $\$ 5,140$ |  |
| $200-650$ | $\$ 1,865$ | $\$ 350$ | $\$ 125$ | $\$ 2,340$ | $\$ 2,800$ | $\$ 5,140$ |  |
| $650-850$ | $\$ 1,865$ | $\$ 350$ | $\$ 125$ | $\$ 2,340$ | $\$ 3,200$ | $\$ 5,540$ |  |
| $850-2,550$ | $\$ 1,865$ | $\$ 350$ | $\$ 125$ | $\$ 2,340$ | $\$ 3,500$ | $\$ 5,840$ |  |
| $2,550-5,000$ | $\$ 1,865$ | $\$ 350$ | $\$ 125$ | $\$ 2,340$ | $\$ 3,500$ | $\$ 5,840$ |  |
| $5,000-10,000$ | $\$ 1,865$ | $\$ 350$ | $\$ 125$ | $\$ 2,340$ | $\$ 5,000$ | $\$ 7,340$ |  |
| $10,000+$ | $\$ 1,865$ | $\$ 350$ | $\$ 125$ | $\$ 2,340$ | $\$ 5,000$ | $\$ 7,340$ |  |

Support: Costs for various excavation methods were estimated by a team of experienced outside plant experts. Additional information was obtained from printed resources. Still other information was provided by several contractors who routinely perform excavation, conduit, and manhole placement work for telephone companies. Results of those inquiries validated the opinions of outside plant experts and are revealed in the following charts.



### 4.8.1. Dewatering Factor for Manhole Placement

Definition: The fractional increase in manhole placement to reflect additional cost required to install manholes in the presence of shallow water table. Default value is 0.2 , indicating that high water tables will increase exc avation and restoral cost by $20 \%$.

## Default Value:

| Dewatering Factor Manhole Investment |
| :---: |
| 0.20 |

Support: Ground water is not normally a problem with plowing and trenching; it softens the ground and usually does not hinder excavation work. In the rare cases of very wet conditions, contractors simply make sure they always use track vehicles, which is the normal type of equipment used in any case.

Manhole excavation and placement, however, can involve somewhat increased costs. In very high water table areas, a concrete manhole will actually tend to float while contractors attempt placement, requiring additional pumping and dewatering during construction work. After the manhole is in place, no additional cost is involved because of water.

### 4.8.2. Water Table Depth for Dewatering

Definition: Water table depth at which dewatering factor is invoked.

## Default Value:

Water Table Depth for Dewatering, ft .
5.00 ft .

Support: Class A manholes are normally placed at a depth of approximately 8 feet. Some residual water is typical. Therefore, a default value of 5 feet is recommended to represent any additional cost incurred to care for high water difficulties in manhole placements.

### 4.9. PULLBOX INVESTMENT - FIBER FEEDER

Definition: The investment per fiber pullbox in the feeder portion of the network.

Default Values:

| Fiber Pullbox Investment |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Pullbox Materials | Pullbox Installation |
| $0-5$ | $\$ 280$ | $\$ 220$ |
| $5-100$ | $\$ 280$ | $\$ 220$ |
| $100-200$ | $\$ 280$ | $\$ 220$ |
| $200-650$ | $\$ 280$ | $\$ 220$ |
| $650-850$ | $\$ 280$ | $\$ 220$ |
| $850-2,550$ | $\$ 280$ | $\$ 220$ |
| $2,550-5,000$ | $\$ 280$ | $\$ 220$ |
| $5,000-10,000$ | $\$ 280$ | $\$ 220$ |
| $10,000+$ | $\$ 280$ | $\$ 220$ |

Support: The information was received from a Vice President of PenCell Corporation at Supercom '96. He stated a price of approximately $\$ 280$ for one of their larger boxes, without a large corporate purchase discount. Including installation, HM 5.3 uses a default value of $\$ 500$.

## 5. SWITCHING AND INTEROFFICE TRANSMISSION PARAMETERS

### 5.1. LOCAL ATM SWITCHING

### 5.1.1. ATM Switch Investment

Definition: The fixed component of the investment in an ATM switch.

## Default Values:

| ATM Switch Investment |
| :---: |
| $\$ 25,000$ |

Support: Based on HAI expertise and knowledge of typical ATM switch products being used in conjunction with ADSL today.

### 5.1.2 ATM Switch Capacity, Gbps

Definition: The maximum capacity of an ATM switch of the size represented by the investment shown in Section 5.1.1.

## Default Values:

| ATM Switch Capacity, Gbps |
| :---: |
| 2.0 |

Support: Based on HAI expertise and knowledge of typical ATM switch products being used in conjunction with ADSL today.

### 5.1.3 ATM Switch Fill Factor

Definition: Maximum ATM switch port utilization.
Default Values:

| ATM Switch Fill Factor |
| :---: |
| 0.90 |

Support: Modeling assumption by HAI Model developers.

### 5.1.4 ATM Switch Interface Investment

Definition: Additional ATM switch investment per switch interface.

## Default Values:

| ATM Switch Interface Investment |
| :---: |
| $\$ 14,000$ |

Support: Based on HAI expertise and knowledge of typical ATM switch products being used in conjunction with ADSL today.

### 5.1.5 ATM Switch Interface Port Rate, Mbps

Definition: The bit rate at which the ATM switch ports operate.

Default Values:

## ATM Switch Interface Port Rate, Mbps

44.736 Mbps

Support: The ATM switch ports operate at a bit rate of 44.736 Mbps .

### 5.1.6 ATM Port Density Per Interface

Definition: The maximum number of ATM switch ports per ATM switch interface.
Default Values:

| ATM Port Density Per Interface |
| :---: |
| 4.0 |

Support: Based on conversations with DLEC technical personnel responsible for ATM network deployment in support of retail ADSL service.

### 5.1.7 Average ADSL Users per DS-3

Definition: The number of ADSL users that can be supported on a single DS-3 link to the ATM switch
Default Values:
Average ADSL Users per DS-3
1,000

Support: Assumes transmission rate of 384 kbps per subscriber at an oversubscription ratio of 10 (10:1 oversubscription supported by GTE as providing "full throughput to subscribers $95 \%$ of the time" in Network World, 3/1/00. See http://www.nwfusion.com/news/1999/0301dsl.html )

### 5.2. END OFFICE SWITCHING

### 5.2.1. Switch Real-Time Limit, BHCA

Definition: The maximum number of busy hour call attempts (BHCA) a switch can handle. If the model determines that the load on a processor, calculated as the number of busy hour call attempts times the processor feature load multiplier, exceeds the switch real time limit multiplied by the switch maximum processor occupancy, it will add a switch to the wire center.

## Default Values:

| Switch Real-time limit, BHCA |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Lines Served | BHCA |
| $1-1,000$ | 20,000 |
| $1,000-10,000$ | 90,000 |
| $10,000-40,000$ | 350,000 |
| $40,000+$ | $1,000,000$ |

Support: Based on Nortel product information for their XA Core processor technology and their ENET nonblocking switch fabric for their DMS switch, .

### 5.2.2. Switch Traffic Limit, BHCCS

Definition: The maximum amount of traffic, measured in hundreds of call seconds (CCS), the switch can carry in the busy hour ( BH ). If the model determines that the offered traffic load on an end office switching network exceeds the traffic limit, it will add a switch.

## Default Values:

| Lines | Busy Hour CCS |
| :---: | :---: |
| $1-1,000$ | 48,000 |
| $1,000-10,000$ | 216,000 |
| $10,000-40,000$ | 840,000 |
| $40,000+$ | $2,400,000$ |

Support: Same as Section 5.1.1.

### 5.2.3. Switch Maximum Equipped Line Size

Definition: The maximum number of lines plus trunk ports that a typical digital switching machine can support.

## Default Value:

## Switch Maximum Equipped Line Size

 120,000Support: This is a conservative assumption based on industry common knowledge and the Lucent Technologies web site. ${ }^{36}$ The site states that the 5ESS-2000 can provide service for as many as 250,000 lines.

### 5.2.4. Switch Port Administrative Fill

Definition: The percent of lines in a switch that are assigned to subscribers compared to the total equipped lines in a switch.

## Default Value:

| Switch Port Administrative Fill |
| :---: |
| 0.94 |

Support: Industry experience and expertise of HAI in conjunction with subject matter exp erts.

### 5.2.5. Switch Maximum Processor Occupancy

Definition: The fraction of total capacity (measured in busy hour call attempts, BHCA) an end office switch is allowed to carry before the model adds another switch.

Default Value:

> Switch Maximum Processor Occupancy 0.90

Support: Telcordia, LSSGR: Traffic Capacity and Environment, GR-517-CORE, Issue 1, December 1998, figure 5-1, p 5-4.

### 5.2.6. MDF/Protector Investment per Line

Definition: The Main Distribution Frame investment, including protector, required to terminate one line. According to Lucent's Web site, a main distribution frame is "a framework used to cross-connect outside plant cable pairs to central office switching equipment, but also carrier facility equipment such as Office Repeater Bays and SLC[R] Carrier Central Office Terminals. The MDF is usually used to provide protection and test access to the outside plant cable pairs."

Default Value:


Support: This input parameter not used in HM 5.3. MDF Investment is included in the calculations for fixed and per-line switch investment.

[^25]
### 5.2.7. Analog Line Circuit Offset for DLC Lines, per Line

Definition: The reduction in per line switch investment resulting from the fact that line cards are not required in both the switch and remote terminal for DLC-served lines.

## Default Value:

## Analog Line Circuit Offset for DLC Lines

$\$ 30.00$ per line

Support: The MDF is not required for DLC lines and therefore, at a minimum, an adjustment needs to be made to account for the $\$ 12 \mathrm{MDF}$ investment. In addition, the Sayer Declaration ${ }^{37}$ states (page 5, para. 11) that a DLC switch port termination is between $\$ 8.00$ and $\$ 28.00$ less than an analog line interface, and this does not include the MDF impacts described above. Thus the $\$ 30.00$ offset is derived as the $\$ 12.00+\$ 18.00$ (the midpoint of the $\$ 8.00$ and $\$ 28.00$ ).

### 5.2.8. Switch Installation Multiplier

Definition: The telephone company investment in switch engineering and installation activities, power, and main distribution frame associated with switching, expressed as a multiplier of the switch investment.

## Default Value:

| Switch Installation Multiplier |
| :---: |
| 1.00 |

Support: This input parameter is set to unity in HM 5.3 because the switch installation investment is included in the calculations of fixed and per-line switch investment.

### 5.2.9. End Office Amalgamated Switching Fixed Investment

Definition: The value of the constant ("A") appearing in the function A + B * L that calculates the total investment in a switch, where $L$ is the line capacity of the switch, and $A$ and $B$ are user-adjustable input values. This function averages the investment function per-line investments over a portfolio of host, remote, and standalone end office switches. Alternatively, if the value of this parameter is set to -999 , the Model calculates the switched investment for an amalgamated switch from the inputs for the fixed investments for host and remote switches, weighting them according to the relative percentages of wire centers served by host and remote switches, respectively.

## Default Values:

| End Office Amalgamated Switching Fixed <br> Investment |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| BOC \& Large ICO | Small ICO |
| -999 | -999 |

Support: When HM5.3 is run with the host/remote option turned off, the Model automatically calculates the amalgamated end office switch fixed investment. Queries were added to the Model's database (hm.mdb) to determine the fraction of wire centers in the cluster data table that contain remote switches. After obtaining

[^26]the list of wire centers represented in the cluster data, the queries consult the LERG host/remote table, also in the database, to compute the remote fraction. A modified master.xls file then writes the remote fraction into the switching and interoffice module.

The default values for the small ICO and large ILEC fixed switching investments (labeled "EO Amalgamated Switching Fixed Investment, small ICO" and "EO Amalgamated Switching Fixed Investment, BOC and large ICO" in the interface form) have been set in the database to -999 . The modified switching and interoffice module checks the input value for the fixed investment. If it is negative, the module then uses the remote fraction as a weighting factor to compute the amalgamated fixed investment from the standalone and remote fixed investments for BOCs/large ICOs and small ICOs which are entered via the "Host/Remote Investment" form in the user interface. The default values for these investments are the values determined by the FCC in its Inputs Order for the Synthesis Model.

The user can override the automatic calculation by entering the desired values in the Switching Inputs/End Office Switching input form in the user interface. When the switching and interoffice module "sees" a positive value as written by the interface, it uses that investment value instead of computing the weighted average using the automatically-calculated remote fraction.

The Model also writes the computed remote fraction into cells J212 and K212 in the "User Adjustable Inputs" worksheet contained in the density zone and wire center expense modules.

### 5.2.10. End Office Amalgamated Switching Per Line Investment

Definition: The value of the constant ("B") appearing in the function A + B * L that calculates the total investment in a switch, where $L$ is the line capacity of the switch, and $A$ and $B$ are user-adjustable input values. This function averages the investment function per-line investments over a portfolio of host, remote, and standalone end office switches.

## Default Value:

| EO Switching Investment Slope Term |
| :---: |
| $\$ 87.00$ |

Support: Based on prices adopted by the FCC in the USF Inputs Order. Details of the derivation of this formula and its values are provided in the HAI Model Description.

### 5.2.11. Processor Feature Loading Multiplier

Definition: The amount by which the load on a processor exceeds the load associated with ordinary telephone calls, due to the presence of vertical features, Centrex, etc., expressed as a multiplier of nominal load.

Default Value: 1.20 for business line percentage up to the variable business penetration rate, increasing linearly above that rate to a final value of 2.00 for $100 \%$ business lines.

Support: This is an HAI estimate of the impact of switch features typically utilized by businesses on switch processor load. The assumption is that business lines typically invoke more features and services. Therefore, business lines affect processor real time loading more than residential lines. It is based on consultations with AT\&T and WorldCom subject matter experts.

### 5.2.12. Business Penetration Ratio

Definition: The ratio of business lines to total switched lines at which the processor feature loading multiplier is assumed to reach the "heavy business" value of 2.

## Default Value:

| Business Penetration Ratio |
| :---: |
| 0.30 |

Support: This is an HAI estimate of the point at which the number of business lines will cause the 20 percent processor load addition. It is based on consultations with AT\&T and WorldCom subject matter experts.

### 5.3. WIRE CENTER

### 5.3.1. Lot Size, Multiplier of Switch Room Size

Definition: The multiplier of switch room size to arrive at total lot size to accommodate building and parking requirements.

Default Value:

> Lot Size, Multiplier of Switch Room Size
2.0

Support: This is an HAI estimate.

### 5.3.2. Tandem/EO Wire Center Common Factor

Definition: The percentage of tandem switches that are also end office switches. This accounts for the fact that tandems and end offices are often located together, and is employed to avoid double counting of switch common equipment and wire center investment in these instances.

## Default Value:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\hline \text { Tandem/EO Wire Center Common Factor } \\
\hline 0.4 \\
\hline
\end{gathered}
$$

Support: This is a conservatively low estimate of the number of shared-use switches based on Telcordia's Local Exchange Routing Guide (LERG) data.

### 5.3.3. Power Investment

Definition: The wire center investment required for rectifiers, battery strings, back-up generators and various distributing frames, as a function of switch line size.

## Default Values:

| Lines | Investment Required |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | $\$ 0$ |
| 1000 | $\$ 0$ |
| 5000 | $\$ 0$ |
| 25,000 | $\$ 0$ |
| 50,000 | $\$ 0$ |

Support: This input parameter not used in HM 5.3. Power Investment is included in the calculations for fixed and per-line switch investment.

### 5.3.4. Switch Room Size

Definition: The area in square feet required for housing a switch and its related equipment.

## Default Values:

| Switch Room Size |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Lines | Sq. Feet of Floor <br> Space Required |
| 0 | 500 |
| 1,000 | 750 |
| 5,000 | 1,500 |
| 25,000 | 3,000 |
| 50,000 | 4,500 |

Support: Based on the testimony of John C. Klick in California UNE Relook Proceeding.

### 5.3.5. Construction Costs, per Square Foot

Definition: The costs of construction of a wire center building. Default Values:

| Construction Costs per sq. ft. |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Lines | Cost/sq. ft. |
| 0 | $\$ 75$ |
| 1,000 | $\$ 85$ |
| 5,000 | $\$ 100$ |
| 25,000 | $\$ 125$ |
| 50,000 | $\$ 150$ |

Support: This is an HAI estimate. Although cost per square foot generally decreases as building size increases, the construction cost per square foot is assumed to increase with the number of lines served to account for higher prices typically associated with greater population densities where larger switches tend to be located.

### 5.3.6. Land Price, per Square Foot

Definition: The land price associated with a wire center.

## Default Values:

| Lines | Price/sq. ft. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | $\$ 5.00$ |
| 1,000 | $\$ 7.50$ |
| 5,000 | $\$ 10.00$ |
| 25,000 | $\$ 15.00$ |
| 50,000 | $\$ 20.00$ |

Support: This is an HAI estimate. Land cost per square foot are assumed to increase with the number of lines served to account for higher prices typically associated with greater population densities where larger switches are located.

### 5.4. TRAFFIC PARAMETERS

### 5.4.1. Local Call Attempts

Definition : The number of yearly local call attempts, as reported to the FCC.

Default Value: Taken from ARMIS reports for the LEC being studied.

Support: 2001 ARMIS report 43-08. For non-Tier I LECs, the default value is the average per line local call attempt value for all ICOs reporting to ARMIS.

### 5.4.2. Call Completion Fraction

Definition: The percentage of call attempts that result in a completed call. Calls that result in a busy signal, no answer, or network blockage are all considered incomplete.

## Default Value:

| Call Completion Fraction |
| :---: |
| 0.7 |

Support: Telcordia, LSSGR: Traffic Capacity and Environment, GR-517-CORE, Issue 1, December 1998. This number is a composite of the results shown in table 6-2.

### 5.4.3. IntraLATA Calls Completed

Definition : The number of yearly intraLATA completed call attempts, as reported to the FCC.
Default Value: Taken from ARMIS reports for the LEC being studied.

Support: 2002 ARMIS report 43-08. For non-Tier I LECs, the default value is the average per line IntraLATA calls completed value for all ICOs reporting to ARMIS.

### 5.4.4. InterLATA Intrastate Calls Completed

Definition : The number of yearly interLATA intrastate completed call attempts, as reported to the FCC.
Default Value: Taken from ARMIS reports for the LEC being studied.
Support: 2002 ARMIS report 43-08. For non-Tier I LECs, the default value is the average per line interLATA intrastate calls completed value for all ICOs reporting to ARMIS.

### 5.4.5. InterLATA Interstate Calls Completed

Definition : The number of yearly interLATA interstate completed call attempts, as reported to the FCC.

Default Value: Taken from ARMIS reports for the LEC being studied.

Support: 2002 ARMIS report 43-08. For non-Tier I LECs, the default value is the average per line interLATA interstate calls completed value for all ICOs reporting to ARMIS.

### 5.4.6. Local DEMs, Thousands

Definition : The number of yearly local Dial Equipment Minutes (DEMs), as reported to the FCC.

Default Value: Estimated from FCC reports for the LEC being studied.
Support: 2002 ARMIS report 43-04 and NECA DEM reporting to the FCC.

### 5.4.7. Intrastate DEMs, Thousands

Definition: The number of yearly intrastate DEMs, as reported to the FCC.
Default Value: Estimated from FCC reports for the LEC being studied.

Support: 2002 ARMIS report 43-04 and NECA DEM reporting to FCC.

### 5.4.8. Interstate DEMs, Thousands

Definition: The number of yearly interstate DEMs, as reported to the FCC.
Default Value: Estimated from FCC reports for the LEC being studied.
Support: 2002 ARMIS report 43-04 and NECA DEM reporting to FCC.

### 5.4.9. Local Business/Residential DEMs Ratio

Definition: The ratio of local Business DEMs per line to local Residential DEMs per line

## Default Value:

Local Bus / Res DEMs Ratio
1.1

Support: This is an HAI estimate, based on consultations with AT\&T and WorldCom subject matter experts.

### 5.4.10. Intrastate Business/Residential DEMs

Definition: The ratio of intrastate Business DEMs per line to intrastate Residential DEMs per line

## Default Value:

## Intrastate Bus / Res DEMs Ratio

2

Support: This is an HAI estimate, based on consultations with AT\&T and WorldCom subject matter experts.

### 5.4.11. Interstate Business/Residential DEMs

Definition: The ratio of interstate Business DEMs per line to interstate Residential DEMs per line

Default Value:

| Interstate Bus / Res DEMs Ratio |
| :---: |
| 3 |

Support: This is an HAI estimate, based on consultations with AT\&T and WorldCom subject matter experts.

### 5.4.12. Busy Hour Fraction of Daily Usage

Definition: The percentage of daily usage that occurs during the busy hour.
Default Value:

## Busy Hour Fraction of Daily Usage

0.10

Support: AT\&T Capacity Cost Study. ${ }^{38}$

### 5.4.13. Annual to Daily Usage Reduction Factor

Definition: The effective number of business days in a year, used to concentrate annual usage into a fewer number of days as a step in determining busy hour usage.

## Default Value:

| Annual to Daily Usage Reduction Factor |
| :---: |
| 264 |

Support: Based on 22 business days per month. The AT\&T Capacity Cost Study uses an annual to daily usage reduction factor of 264 days. ${ }^{39}$

[^27]
### 5.4.14. Holding Time Multipliers, Residential/Business

Definition: The potential modification to the average call "holding time" (i.e., duration) to reflect Internet use or other causes, expressed as a multiplier of the holding time associated with ordinary residential or business telephone calls.

## Default Values:

| Holding time multipliers |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Residential | Business |
| 1.0 | 1.0 |

Support: The purpose of this parameter is to allow users to study the impact of increasing the offered load on the network. The default value of 1 means the load is that estimated from DEMs.

### 5.4.15. Call Attempts, Busy Hour (BHCA), Residential/Business

Definition: The number of call attempts originated per residential and business subscriber during the busy hour.

Default Values:

| Busy Hour Call Attempts |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Residential | Business |
| 1.3 | 3.5 |

Support: Telcordia, LSSGR: Traffic Capacity and Environment, GR-517-CORE, Issue 1, December, 1998. These numbers are composites of data contained in Tables 6-3-6-5.

### 5.5. INTEROFFICE INVESTMENT

### 5.5.1. Transmission Terminal Investment

Definition: The investment in 1) the fully-equipped add-drop multiplexer (ADM) that extracts/inserts signals into OC-48 or OC-3 fiber rings, and are needed in each wire center to connect the wire center to the interoffice fiber ring; and 2) the fully -equipped OC-3 multiplexers required to interface to the OC-48 ADM and to provide point to point circuits between on-ring wire centers and end offices not connected directly to a fiber ring. The "Investment per $7 \mathrm{DS}-1$ " figure is the amount by which the investment in OC-3s is reduced for each unit of $7 \mathrm{DS}-1$ s below full capacity of the OC-3. See the figure in Appendix A.

## Default Values:

| Transmission Terminal Investment |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OC-48 ADM, Installed |  |  | OC-3 ADM, Installed |
| Investment per 7 DS-1s |  |  |  |
| 48 DS-3s | 12 DS-3s | 84 DS-1s | 7 DS-1s |
| $\$ 130,372$ | $\$ 78,978$ | $\$ 33,764$ | $\$ 1,042$ |

Support: Average across four states' data submitted to the FCC USF Cost Model Inputs Process by BellSouth. ${ }^{40}$ The OC-3 multiplexers value is only used for host/remote rings and small offices that do not appear on a ring (see Section 5.7.4), because modern switches directly interface to transmission facilities with an OC-3 or DS-3 interface, obviating DS-1 to OC-3 multiplexing.

### 5.5.2. Number of Fibers

Definition: The assumed fiber cross-section, or number of fibers in a cable, in an interoffice fiber ring and point to point connection.

Default Value:

| Number of Fibers |
| :---: |
| 24 |

Support: The default value is consistent with common practices within the telecommunications industry and reflects the engineering judgment of HAI Model developers.

### 5.5.3. Pigtail Investment

Definition: The cost of the short fiber connectors that attach the interoffice ring fibers to the wire center transmission equipment via a patch panel.

[^28]
## Default Value:

## Pigtail Investment \$60 each

Support: A public source estimates the cost of pigtails at $\$ 75.00$ per fiber. See, Reed, David P., Residential Fiber Optic Networks and Engineering and Economic Analysis, Artech House, Inc., 1992, p.93. The lower amount reflects an HAI estimate of price trends since that figure was published.

### 5.5.4 Optical Distribution Panel

Definition: The cost of the physical fiber patch panel that allows connection of up to 24 fibers to the transmission equipment.

## Default Value:

| Optical Distribution Panel |
| :---: |
| $\$ 4,021$ |

Support: BellSouth, ibid.. This is the cost for connecting 24 fibers, although most typically the 24 fibers in a cable are not all connected to transmission equipment in a given wire center.

### 5.5.5. EF\&I, per Hour

Definition: The per-hour cost for the "engineered, furnished, and installed" activities for equipment in each wire center associated with the interoffice fiber ring, such as the "pigtails" and patch panels to which the transmission equipment is connected.

## Default Value:

| EF\&I |
| :---: |
| $\$ 60$ per hour |

Support: This is a fully loaded labor rate used for the most sophisticated technicians. It includes basic wages and benefits, Social Security, Relief \& Pensions, management supervision, overtime, exempt material and motor vehicle loadings. A team of experienced outside plant experts estimated this value.

### 5.5.6. EF\&I, Units

Definition: The number of hours required to install the equipment as sociated with the interoffice transmission system (see EF\&I, per hour, above) in a wire center.

## Default Value:

| EF\&I, units |
| :---: |
| 32 hours |

Support: This amount of labor was estimated by a team of experienced engineering experts. It includes the labor hours to install and test the transport equipment involved in interoffice facilities.

### 5.5.7. Regenerator Investment, Installed

Definition: The installed cost of an OC-48 optical regenerator.

## Default Value:

## Regenerator Investment, Installed

\$15,000

Support: This approximation was obtained from a representative of a major fiber optic multiplexer manufacturer at Supercom '96, in June 1996 in Dallas, Texas.

Current fiber multiplexers readily operate at distance beyond 40 miles between a laser transmitter and a laser receiver. Where span distances exceed the recommended default of 40 miles, a regenerator is required. Significantly different from a fiber optic multiplexer that combines large numbers of low speed signals into an extremely high speed laser driven device using Time Division Multiplexing, a regenerator simply receives a high speed laser pulse, determines whether each individual laser pulse is an "on" or "off" condition, and triggers a laser to fire a signal in an identical pattern.
An OC-48 regenerator is a single shelf device, no more than $101 /$ inches high by $21 / 1 /$ inches wide by 12 inches deep. Installation is normally done in a central office environment by simply screwing it onto an existing frame, providing a standard CO power connection, and attaching the fiber pigtails. The default value assumes installation in an existing central office along the route, and including costs for material, engineering, and installation.

### 5.5.8. Regenerator Spacing, Miles

Definition: The distance between digital signal regenerators in the interoffice fiber optics transmission system.

## Default Value:

## Regenerator Spacing

40 miles

Support: Based on field experience of maximum distance before fiber regeneration is necessary. This number is conservatively low compared to Fujitsu product literature, which indicates a maximum regenerator spacing of 110 km , or approximately 69 miles ${ }^{41}$ (with post- and pre-amp).

### 5.5.9. Channel Bank Investment, per 24 Lines

Definition: The investment in voice grade to DS-1 multiplexers in wire centers required for some special access circuits.

[^29]Default Value:

| Channel Bank Investment, per 24 lines |
| :---: |
| $\$ 3,415$ |

Support: BellSouth, ibid.

### 5.5.10. Fraction of SA Lines Requiring Multiplexing

Definition: The percentage of special access circuits that require voice grade to DS-1 multiplexing in the wire center in order to be carried on the interoffice transmission system. This parameter is for use in conjunction with a study of the cost of special access circuits.

Default Value:
Fraction of SA Lines Requiring Multiplexing

$$
0.0
$$

Support: The default value of zero is appropriate for the existing set of UNEs, which do not include a special access UNE.

### 5.5.11. Digital Cross Connect System, Installed, per DS-3

Definition: The investment required for a digital cross connect system that interfaces DS-1 signals between switches and OC-3 multiplexers, expressed on a per DS-3 (672 DS-0) basis.

## Default Value:

| Digital Cross Connect System, Installed, per <br> DS-3 |
| :---: |
| $\$ 8,742$ |

Support: BellSouth, ibid.

### 5.5.12. Transmission Terminal Fill (DS-0 level)

Definition: The fraction of maximum DS-0 circuit capacity that can actually be utilized in ADMs, DS-1 to OC-3 multiplexers, and channel banks.

Default Value:

| Transmission Terminal Fill (DS-0 level) |
| :---: |
| 0.90 |

Support: Based on outside plant subject matter expert judgment.

### 5.5.13. Interoffice Fiber Cable Investment per Foot, Installed

Definition: The installed cost per foot of interoffice fiber cable, assuming a 24 -fiber cable.

## Default Value:

| Interoffice Fiber Cable Investment, Installed, <br> per foot |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Underground | $\$ 0.7276$ |
| Buried | $\$ 0.72$ |
| Aerial | $\$ 0.72$ |

Support: Based on fiber cable material and labor costs discussed in Sections 2.34 andthrough 2.46

### 5.5.14. Number of Strands per ADM

Definition: The number of interoffice fiber strands required around a physical ring to support each logical ring. In the four-fiber bi-directional line switched ring configuration assumed by the model, four strands are required around the ring (the number of terminations on each ADM in each wire center is double this number, or eight)

Default Value:


Support: This is the standard number of strands required for the assumed ring configuration . It provides for redundant transmission in both directions around the interoffice fiber ring. An ADM on such a ring has eight terminations, four each for transmitting and receiving signals.

### 5.5.15. Interoffice Structure Percentages

Definition: The relative amounts of different structure types supporting interoffice transmission facilities. Aerial cable is attached to telephone poles or buildings, buried cable is laid directly in the earth, and underground cable runs through underground conduit. Aerial and buried percentages are entered by the user; the underground fraction is then computed.

## Default Values:

| Structure Percentages - Verizon |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Aerial | Buried | Underground |
| $29 \%$ | $27 \%$ | $44 \%$ |

Support: These are average figures that reflect the judgment of a team of outside plant experts regarding the appropriate mix of density zones applicable to interoffice transmission facilities.

### 5.5.16. Transport Placement

Definition: The cost of fiber cable structures used in the interoffice transmission system.

## Default Values:

| Transport Placement, per foot |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Buried | Conduit |
| $\$ 1.77$ | $\$ 16.40$ |

Support: Structures closer to the central office are normally shared with feeder cable. Additional structures at the end of feeder routes may be required to complete an interoffice transport path. Since distances farther from the central office normally involve lower density zones, average structure costs appropriate for lower density zones are reflected in the default values. A default value for Buried representing the lower density zones is used, while a conservatively higher value is used for Conduit, representing the default value expected in a 850-2,550 line per square mile density zone.

### 5.5.17. Interoffice Conduit, Cost and Number of Tubes

Definition: The cost per foot for interoffice fiber cable conduit, and the number of spare tubes (conduit) placed per route.

## Default Values:

| Interoffice Conduit, Cost and Number of Tubes |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Cost | Spare Tubes per Route |
| $\$ 0.60$ per foot | 1 |

Support: \{NOTE: The discussions in Sections 2.4.3. and 2.4.4. [Distribution] are reproduced here for ease of use.\}

## Conduit Cost per foot:

Several suppliers were contacted for material prices. Results are shown below.


The labor to place conduit in trenches is included in the cost of the trench, not in the conduit cost.

Under the Model's assumptions, a relatively few copper cables serving short distances (e.g., less than 9,000 ft . feeder cable length), and one or more fiber cables to serve longer distances, will be needed. Since the number of cables in each of the four feeder routes is relatively small, the predominant cost is that of the trench, plus the material cost of a few additional 4" PVC conduit pipes. No additional allowance is necessary for stabilizing the conduit in the trench.

## Spare Tubes per Route:

"A major advantage of using conduits is the ability to reuse cable spaces without costly excavation by removing smaller, older cables and replacing them with larger cables or fiber facilities. Some companies reserve vacant ducts for maintenance purposes., ${ }^{" 42}$ Version 5.3 of the HAI Model provides one spare maintenance duct (as default) in each conduit run. In addition, if there is also a fiber feeder cable along with a copper feeder cable in the run, an additional maintenance duct (as a default) is provided in each conduit run to facilitate a fiber cable replacement at the same time a copper cable replacement may be required.

### 5.5.18. Pullbox Spacing

Definition: Spacing between pullboxes in the interoffice portion of the network.

## Default Value:

| Pullbox Spacing |
| :---: |
| 2,000 feet |

## Support: \{NOTE: The discussion in Section 4.2.2. [Feeder] is reproduced here for ease of use.\}

Unlike copper manhole spacing, the spacing for fiber pullboxes is based on the practice of coiling spare fiber (slack) within pullboxes to facilitate repair in the event the cable is cut or otherwise impacted. Fiber feeder pullbox spacing is not a function of the cable reel lengths, but rather a function of length of cable placed. The standard practice during the cable placement process is to provide for 5 percent excess cable to facilitate subsurface relocation, lessen potential damage from impact on cable, or provide for ease of cable splicing when cable is cut or damaged. ${ }^{43}$ It is common practice for outside plant engineers to require approximately 2 slack boxes per mile.

### 5.5.19. Pullbox Investment

Definition: Investment per fiber pullbox in the interoffice portion of the network.

## Default Value:

| Pullbox Investment |
| :---: |
| $\$ 500$ |

Support: \{NOTE: The discussion in Section 4.8. [Feeder Pullbox Investmenr] is reproduced here for ease of use.)

[^30]The information was received verbally from a Vice President of PenCell Corporation at their Supercom '96 booth. He stated a price of approximately $\$ 280$ for one of their larger boxes, without a large corporate purchase discount. Including installation, HM 5.3 uses a default value of $\$ 500$.

### 5.5.20. Pole Spacing, Interoffice

Definition: Spacing between poles supporting aerial interoffice fiber cable.

## Default Value:

> | Pole Spacing, Interoffice |
| :---: |
| 150 feet |

Support: This is a representative figure accounting for the mix of density zones applicable to interoffice transmission facilities.

### 5.5.21. Interoffice Pole Material and Labor

Definition: The installed cost of a $40^{\prime}$ Class 4 treated southern pine pole.

## Default Values:

| Pole Investment |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Materials | $\$ 201$ |
| Labor | $\underline{\$ 216}$ |
| Total | $\$ 417$ |

Support: \{NOTE: The discussion in Section 3.4.1. [Distribution] is reproduced here for ease of use. .\}

Pole investment is a function of the material and labor costs of placing a pole. Costs include periodic downguys and anchors. Utility poles can be purchased and installed by employees of ILECs, but are frequently placed by contractors. Several sources revealed the following information on prices.


The exempt material load on direct labor includes ancillary material not considered by FCC Part 32 as a unit of plant. That includes items such as downguys and anchors that are already included in the pole placement labor cost. The steel strand run between poles is likewise an exempt material item, charged to the aerial cable account. The cost of steel strands is not included in the cost of poles; it is included in the installed cost of aerial cable.

### 5.5.22. Fraction of Interoffice Structure Common with Feeder

Definition: The percentage of structure supporting interoffice transport facilities that is also shared by feeder facilities, expressed as a fraction of the smaller of the interoffice and feeder investment for each of the three types of facilities (i.e., aerial, buried and underground are treated separately in calculating the amount of sharing).

## Default Value:

| Fraction of Interoffice Structure Common <br> with Feeder |
| :---: |
| .75 |

Support: Interoffice transport facilities will almost always follow feeder routes which radiate from each central office. Typically only a small distance between adjacent wire centers is not traversed by a feeder route; for this distance, structure is appropriately assigned exclusively to interoffice transport. In the opinion of a team of outside plant engineers, the additional structure required exclusively for interoffice transport is no more than 25 percent of the distance. Therefore, 75 percent of the interoffice route is assumed by the HM 5.3 to be shared with feeder cables.

### 5.5.23. Interoffice Structure Sharing Fraction

Definition: The fraction of investment in interoffice poles and trenching that is assigned to ILECs. The remainder is attributed to other utilities/carriers.

Default Values:

| Fraction of Interoffice Structure Assigned to Telephone |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Aerial | Buried | Underground |  |
| .33 | .33 | .33 |  |

Support: The structure sharing with other utilities covered by this parameter involves the portion of interoffice structure that is not shared with feeder cable. Sharing with other utilities is assumed to include at least two other occupants of the structure. Candidates for sharing include electrical power, CATV, competitive long distance carriers, competitive local access providers, municipal services and others. See also Appendix B.

### 5.6. TRANSMISSION PARAMETERS

### 5.6.1. Operator Traffic Fraction

Definition: Fraction of traffic that requires operator assistance. This assistance can be automated or manual (see Operator Intervention Fraction in the Operator Systems section below). These fractions may be varied by switch line size if the user has access to such information, in order to reflect possible differences between traffic characteristics for different demographic situations, such as a lower incidence of operatorassisted traffic in rural areas where smaller switches are typically deployed

## Default Value:

| Operator Traffic Fraction |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Line size | Fraction |
| $0-1,000$ | 0.02 |
| $1,000-10,000$ | 0.02 |
| $10,000-40,000$ | 0.02 |
| $40,000+$ | 0.02 |

Support: Industry experience and expertise of HAI.

### 5.6.2. Total Interoffice Traffic Fraction

Definition: The fraction of all calls that are completed on a switch other than the originating switch, as opposed to calls completed within a single switch. These fractions may be varied by switch line size if the user has access to such information, in order to reflect possible differences between traffic characteristics for different demographic situations, such as a lower incidence of interoffice calls in rural areas where smaller switches are typically deployed.

## Default Value:

| Total Interoffice Traffic Fraction |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Line size | Fraction |
| $0-1,000$ | 0.65 |
| $1,000-10,000$ | 0.65 |
| $10,000-40,000$ | 0.65 |
| $40,000+$ | 0.65 |

Support: According to Engineering and Operations in the Bell System, Table 4-5, p. 125, the most recent information source found to date, the percentage of calls that are interoffice calls ranges from 34 percent for rural areas to 69 percent for urban areas. Assuming weightings according to the typical number of lines per wire center for each environment (urban, suburban, rural), these figures suggest an overall interoffice traffic fraction of approximately 65 percent.

### 5.6.3. Direct-Routed Fraction of Local Interoffice Traffic

Definition: The amount of local interoffice traffic that is directly routed between originating and terminating end offices as opposed to being routed via a tandem switch. These fractions may be varied by switch line size, if the user has access to such information, in order to reflect possible differences between traffic characteristics for different demographic situations, such as a higher incidence of traffic routed via tandem switches in rural areas where smaller switches are typically deployed.

## Default Value:

| Direct-Routed Fraction of Local Interoffice |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Line size | Fraction |
| $0-1,000$ | 0.98 |
| $1,000-10,000$ | 0.98 |
| $10,000-40,000$ | 0.98 |
| $40,000+$ | 0.98 |

Support: The direct routed fraction of local interoffice is based on data filed by the LECs in response to an FCC data request issued in Docket 80-286: In the Matter of Amendment of Part 36 of the Commission's Rules and Establishment of a Joint Board, Docket 80-286, Order, December 1, 1994, 9 FCC Rcd 7962 (1994). See Universal Service Fund Data Request, File 1 of 4, page 8 of 11, 9 FCC Rcd 7962, 7976.

### 5.6.4. Tandem-Routed Fraction of Total IntraLATA Toll Traffic

Definition: Fraction of intraLATA toll calls that are routed through a tandem. These fractions may be varied by switch line size, if the user has access to such information, in order to reflect possible differences between traffic characteristics for different demographic situations, such as a higher incidence of tandemrouted traffic in rural areas where smaller switches are typically deployed.

## Default Value:

| Tandem-Routed Fraction of Total IntraLATA Toll Traffic |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Line size | Fraction |
| $0-1,000$ | 0.20 |
| $1,000-10,000$ | 0.20 |
| $10,000-40,000$ | 0.20 |
| $40,000+$ | 0.20 |

Support: The tandem routed fraction of total intraLATA toll traffic is based on data filed by the LECs in response to an FCC data request issued in Docket 80-286: In the Matter of Amendment of Part 36 of the Commission's Rules and Establishment of a Joint Board, Docket 80-286, Order, December 1, 1994, 9 FCC Rcd 7962 (1994). See Universal Service Fund Data Request, File 1 of 4, page 8 of 11, 9 FCC Rcd 7962, 7976.

### 5.6.5. Tandem-Routed Fraction of Total InterLATA Traffic

Definition: Fraction of interLATA (IXC access) calls that are routed through a tandem instead of directly to the IXC. These fractions may be varied by switch line size, if the user has access to such information, in order to reflect possible differences between traffic characteristics for different demographic situations, such as a higher incidence of tandem-routed traffic in rural areas where smaller switches are typically deployed.

## Default Value:

| Tandem-Routed Fraction of Total InterLATA Traffic |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Line size | Fraction |
| $0-1,000$ | 0.20 |
| $1,000-10,000$ | 0.20 |
| $10,000-40,000$ | 0.20 |
| $40,000+$ | 0.20 |

Support: The tandem routed fraction of total interLATA traffic is based on data filed by the LECs in response to an FCC data request issued in Docket 80-286: In the Matter of Amendment of Part 36 of the Commission's Rules and Establishment of a Joint Board, Docket 80-286, Order, December 1, 1994, 9 FCC Rcd 7962 (1994). See Universal Service Fund Data Request, File 1 of 4, page 8 of 11, 9 FCC Rcd 7962, 7976.

### 5.7 TRANSMISSION PARAMETERS

### 5.7.1. Maximum Trunk Occupancy, CCS

Definition: The maximum utilization of a trunk during the busy hour.

Default Value:

| Maximum Trunk Occupancy, CCS |
| :---: |
| 27.5 |

Support: AT\&T Capacity Cost Study. ${ }^{44}$

### 5.7.2. Trunk Port Investment, per End

Definition: Per-trunk equivalent investment in switch trunk port at each end of a trunk.
Default Value:

| Trunk Port Investment, per end |
| :---: |
| $\$ 100$ |

Support: AT\&T Capacity Cost Study. ${ }^{45}$ HAI judgment is that $\$ 100$ is for the switch port itself.

### 5.7.3. POPs per Tandem Location

Definition: The number of IXC points of presence requiring an entrance facility, per LEC tandem.

## Default Value:

| POPs per Tandem Location |
| :---: |
| - |

Support: Formerly needed to calculate entrance facility investment properly, but entrance facility cost is now based on loop cost, and this parameter is no longer used.

### 5.7.4. Threshold Value for Off-Ring Wire Centers

Definition: The threshold value, in lines, that determines whether a wire center should be included in ring calculations and therefore be a candidate to appear on (that is, be directly connected to) a ring. Wire centers whose size falls below the threshold will not be appear on a ring, but will be connected via a redundant point-point link to the tandem switch or via a redundant "spur" to the nearest wire center that is on a ring. Transmission equipment in such cases consists of terminal multiplexers and not ADMs. This parameter only applies to companies that own and operate a local tandem switch.

## Default Value:

[^31]| Threshold Value for Off-Ring Wire Centers, <br> total lines |
| :---: |
| 1 |

Support: By setting this value to 1, all switches are candidates for being part of a ring. The algorithm that calculates ring configurations includes a test to ensure it is economic to incur the cost of terminal equipment required to be on the ring. Therefore, no other arbitrary limitation is required, although it is still provided to study the effect of an ILEC imposing such a limitation.

### 5.7.5. Remote-Host Fraction of Interoffice Traffic

Definition: Fraction of local direct traffic assumed to flow from a remote to its host switch.

Default Value:

| Remote - Host Fraction of Interoffice Traffic, <br> Remote |
| :---: |
| 0.10 |

Support: Based on HAI judgment.

### 5.7.6. Host-Remote Fraction of Interoffice Traffic

Definition: Fraction of local direct traffic assumed to flow from a host to its remotes.

Default Value:

| Host - Remote Fraction of Interoffice Traffic, <br> Host |
| :---: |
| 0.05 |

Support: Based on HAI judgment.

### 5.7.7. Maximum Nodes per Ring

Definition: Maximum number of ADMs that are permitted on a single ring.
Default Value:

| Maximum Nodes per Ring |
| :---: |
| 16 |

Support: Buffering and other internal delays in add/drop multiplexers (ADMs) ultimately limit the number of ADMs that can constitute a SONET ring. A 16-node limit is a typical value. ${ }^{46}$

[^32]
### 5.7.8. Ring Transiting Traffic Factor

Definition: An estimated factor, representing the fraction of traffic that flows from one ring to another by way of a third, or "transit," ring.

## Default Value:

Ring Transiting Traffic Factor
0.40

Support: Based on HAI judgment of the amount of traffic between wire centers on different rings versus total interoffice traffic and the number of rings that must be transited between the originating and terminating wire center.

### 5.7.9. Intertandem Fraction of Tandem Trunks

Definition: A factor used to estimate the number of additional tandem trunks required to carry intertandem traffic.

Default Value:

| Intertandem Fraction of Tandem trunks |
| :---: |
| 0.10 |

Support: Based on HAI judgment.

### 5.7.10 Fraction of High-Cap Loops Requiring Interoffice Transport

Definition: The fraction of high-capacity loops that appear as interoffice circuits, as opposed to such loops that are connected to other high-capacity loops in the same wire center or terminate in collocation space in the same wire center.

Default Value:
Fraction of High-Cap Loops Requiring
Interoffice Transport
0.50

Support: Based on HAI conversations with ILEC representatives.

### 5.8. TANDEM SWITCHING

### 5.8.1. Real Time Limit, BHCA

Definition: The maximum number of BHCA a tandem switch can process.

Default Value:
Real Time Limit, BHCA
750,000

Support: Industry experience and expertise of HAI. These numbers are well within the range of the BHCA limitations NORTEL supplies in its Web site. See 4.1.1.

### 5.8.2. Port Limit, Trunks

Definition: The maximum number of trunks that can be terminated on a tandem switch.
Default Value:

## Port Limit, Trunks

 100,000Support: AT\&T Updated Capacity Cost Study. ${ }^{47}$

### 5.8.3. Tandem Common Equipment Investment

Definition: The amount of investment in common equipment for a large tandem switch. Common Equipment is the hardware and software that is present in the tandem in addition to the trunk terminations themselves. The cost of a tandem is estimated by the HAI Model as the cost of common equipment plus an investment per trunk terminated on the tandem.

Default Value:

> Tandem Common Equipment Investment
\$1,000,000
Support: AT\&T Capacity Cost Study. ${ }^{48}$

### 5.8.4. Maximum Trunk Fill (Port Occupancy)

Definition: The fraction of the maximum number of trunk ports on a tandem switch that can be utilized.

[^33]Default Value:

| Maximum Trunk Fill (port occupancy) |
| :---: |
| 0.90 |

Support: This is an HAI estimate, based on consultations with AT\&T and WorldCom subject matter experts.

### 5.8.5. Maximum Tandem Real Time Occupancy

Definition: The fraction of the total capacity (expresses as the real time limit, BHCA) a tandem switch is allowed to carry before an additional switch is provided.

## Default Value:

| Maximum Tandem Real Time Occupancy |
| :---: |
| 0.9 |

Support: Telcordia, LSSGR: Traffic Capacity and Environment, GR-517-CORE, Issue 1, December 1998, figure 5-1, p 5-4. Figure 5-1, p 5-4.

### 5.8.6. Tandem Common Equipment Intercept Factor

Definition: The multiplier of the common equipment investment input that gives the common equipment cost for the smallest tandem switch, allowing scaling of tandem switching investment according to trunk requirements.

Default Value:

| Tandem Common Equipment Intercept <br> Factor |
| :---: |
| 0.50 |

Support: Value selected to allow tandem common equipment investment to range from $\$ 500,000$ to $\$ 1,000,000$ which is the appropriate range based on expertise of HAI.

### 5.8.7. Entrance Facility Distance, Miles

Definition: Average length of trunks connecting an IXC POP to the wire center that serves it.

## Default Value:

| Entrance Facility Distance from Serving Wire <br> Center \& IXC POP |
| :---: |
| - |

Support: Formerly needed to calculate entrance facility investment properly, but entrance facility cost is now based on loop cost, and this parameter is no longer used.

### 5.9. SIGNALING

### 5.9.1. STP Link Capacity

Definition: The maximum number of signaling links that can be terminated on a given STP pair.
Default Value:

| STP Link Capacity |
| :---: |
| 720 |

Support: AT\&T Updated Capacity Cost Study . ${ }^{49}$

### 5.9.2. STP Maximum Fill

Definition: The fraction of maximum links (as stated by the STP link capacity input) that the model assumes can be utilized before it adds another STP pair.

## Default Value:

## STP Maximum Fill

$$
0.80
$$

Support: The STP maximum fill factor is based on HAI engineering judgment and is consistent with maximum link/port fill levels throughout HM 5.3.

### 5.9.3. STP Maximum Common Equipment Investment, per Pair

Definition: The cost to purchase and install a pair of maximum-sized STPs.
Default Value:
STP Maximum Common Equipment Investment, per pair \$5,000,000

Support: AT\&T Updated Capacity Cost Study . ${ }^{50}$

### 5.9.4. STP Minimum Common Equipment Investment, per Pair

Definition: The minimum investment for a minimum-capacity STP, i.e.: the fixed investment for an STP pair that serves a minimum number of links.

[^34]Default Value:
STP Minimum Common Equipment Investment, per pair $\$ 224,000$

Support: BellSouth, ibid.

### 5.9.5. Link Termination, Both Ends

Definition: The investment required for the transmission equipment that terminates both ends of an SS7 signaling link.

Default Value:
Link Termination, Both Ends
$\$ 725$
Support: BellSouth, ibid.

### 5.9.6. Signaling Link Bit Rate

Definition: The rate at which bits are transmitted over an SS7 signaling link.

## Default Value:

> | Signaling Link Bit Rate |
| :---: |
| 56,000 bits per second |

Support: The AT\&T Updated Capacity Cost Study, and an SS7 network industry standard. ${ }^{51}$

### 5.9.7. Link Occupancy

Definition: The fraction of the maximum bit rate that can be sustained on an SS7 signaling link.

## Default Value:

| Link Occupancy |
| :---: |
| 0.40 |

Support: AT\&T Updated Capacity Cost Study . ${ }^{52}$

[^35]
### 5.9.8. C Link Cross-Section

Definition: The number of C-links in each segment connecting a mated STP pair.

## Default Value:

| C Link Cross-Section |
| :---: |
| 24 |

Support: The input was derived assuming the 56 kbps signaling links between STPs are normally transported in a DS-1 signal, whose capacity is 24 DS-0s.

### 5.9.9. ISUP Messages per Interoffice BHCA

Definition: The number of Integrated Services Digital Network User Part (ISUP) messages associated with each interoffice telephone call attempt. Switches send to each other ISUP messages over the SS7 network to negotiate the establishment of a telephone connection.

## Default Value:

> ISUP messages per interoffice BHCA

6

Support: AT\&T Updated Capacity Cost Study. ${ }^{53}$

### 5.9.10. ISUP Message Length, Bytes

Definition: The average number of bytes in each ISUP (ISDN User Part) message.

Default Value:
ISUP Message Length
25 bytes

Support: Telcordia Technical Reference TR-NWT-000317, Appendix A, shows that 25 bytes per message is a conservatively high figure. Northern Telecom's DMS-STP product/service information booklet shows an average ISUP message length of 25 bytes. ${ }^{54}$ Therefore a default value of 25 average bytes per message is appropriate for use in the HAI Model.

[^36]
### 5.9.11. TCAP Messages per Transaction

Definition: The number of Transaction Capabilities Application Part (TCAP) messages required per Service Control Point (SCP) database query. A TCAP message is a message between a switch and a database that is necessary to provide the switch with additional information prior to setting up a call or completing a call.

## Default Value:

TCAP Messages per Transaction
2

Support: AT\&T Updated Capacity Cost Study . ${ }^{55}$

### 5.9.12. TCAP Message Length, Bytes

Definition: The average length of a TCAP message.

## Default Value:

## TCAP Message Length

 100 bytesSupport: Telcordia Technical Reference TR-NWT-000317, Appendix A, shows that 100 bytes per message is a conservatively high figure. Northern Telecom's DMS-STP product/service information booklet shows an average TCAP message length of 85 bytes. ${ }^{56}$

### 5.9.13. Fraction of BHCA Requiring TCAP

Definition: The percentage of BHCAs that require a database query, and thus generate TCAP messages.

## Default Value:

| Fraction of BHCA Requiring TCAP |
| :---: |
| 0.10 |

Support: The AT\&T Updated Capacity Cost Study assumes that $50 \%$ of all calls require a database query, but that is not an appropriate number to use in the HM because a substantial fraction of IXC calls are tollfree (800) calls. ${ }^{57}$ When reduced to reflect the fact that a large majority of calls handled by the LECs are local calls that do not require such a database query, the $50 \%$ would be less than $10 \%$; HAI has used the $10 \%$ default as a conservatively high estimate.

[^37]
### 5.9.14. SCP Investment per Transaction per Second

Definition: The investment in the SCP associated with database queries, or transactions, stated as the investment required per transaction per second. For example, if the default of $\$ 20,000$ is assumed, an SCP required to handle 100 transactions per second would require a 2 million dollar ( $\$ 20,000$ times 100) investment.

Default Value:
SCP Investment per Transaction, per Second \$2,444

Support: BellSouth, ibid.

### 5.10. OS AND PUBLIC TELEPHONE

### 5.10.1. Investment per Operator Position

Definition: The investment per computer required for each operator position.
Default Value:
Investment per Operator Position
\$6,400

Support: Based on AT\&T experience in the long distance business.

### 5.10.2. Maximum Utilization per Position, CCS

Definition: The estimated maximum number of CCS that one operator position can handle during the busy hour.

Default Value:
Maximum Utilization per Position
32 CCS

Support: Industry experience and expertise of HAI in conjunction with subject matter experts.

### 5.10.3. Operator Intervention Factor

Definition: The percentage of all operator-assisted calls that require manual operator intervention, expressed as 1 out of every N calls, where N is the value of the input. Given the default values for operatorassisted calls, this parameter means that $1 / 10$, or $10 \%$, of the assisted calls actually require manual intervention of an operator, as opposed to automated operator assistance for credit card verification, etc.

Default Value:

| Operator Intervention Factor |
| :---: |
| 10 |

Support: Industry experience and expertise of HAI.

### 5.10.4. Public Telephone Equipment Investment per Station

Definition: The weighted average cost of a public telephone and pedestal (coin/non-coin and indoor/outdoor).

## Default Value:

## Public Telephone Equipment Investment, per Station

\$815

Support: Based on coin phone and indoor/outdoor mountings from various internet sources, discounted by 20\%. For instance, www.payphoneoutlet.com has a "Bell Style" phone for $\$ 797$. Mountings include an outdoor pedestal for $\$ 248$, and an indoor wall booth for $\$ 189$; these average $\$ 219$. Adding the phone and average mounting, and discounting $20 \%$, gives $\$ 812.40$. A similar exercise with prices at www.payphonedirect.com gives a result of $\$ 822.40$.

### 5.11. ICO PARAMETERS

### 5.11.1. ICO STP Investment, per Line

Definition: The surrogate value for equivalent per line investment in STPs by a small independent telephone company (ICO), that is used in lieu of calculating it directly in the model.

## Default Value:

ICO STP Investment per Line

Support: This parameter is not used in HM 5.3 for Verizon Washington.

### 5.11.2. ICO Local Tandem Investment, per Line

Definition: The surrogate value for the per line investment in a local tandem switch by a small independent telephone company (ICO), that is used in lieu of calculating it directly in the model.

## Default Value:

> Per Line ICO Local Tandem Investment

Support: This parameter is not used in HM 5.3 for Verizon Washington.

### 5.11.3. ICO OS Tandem Investment, per Line

Definition: The surrogate value for the per line investment in an Operator Services tandem switch by a small independent telephone company (ICO), that is used in lieu of calculating it directly in the model.

## Default Value:

> Per Line ICO OS Tandem Investment

Support: This parameter is not used in HM 5.3 for Verizon Washington.

### 5.11.4. ICO SCP Investment, per Line

Definition: The surrogate value for the per line investment in a SCP by a small independent telephone company (ICO), that is used in lieu of calculating it directly in the model.

## Default Value:

Per Line ICO SCP Investment

Support: This parameter is not used in HM 5.3 for Verizon Washington.

### 5.11.5. ICO STP/SCP Wire Center Investment, per Line

Definition: The surrogate value for the per line investment in an STP/SCP wire center by a small independent telephone company (ICO), that is used in lieu of calculating it directly in the model.

## Default Value:

| Per Line STP / SCP Wire Center Investment |
| :---: |
| - |

Support: This parameter is not used in HM 5.3 for Verizon Washington.

### 5.11.6. ICO Local Tandem Wire Center Investment, per Line

Definition: The surrogate value for the per line investment in a local tandem wire center by a small independent telephone company (ICO), that is used in lieu of calculating it directly in the model.

Default Value:


Support: This parameter is not used in HM 5.3 for Verizon Washington.

### 5.11.7. ICO OS Tandem Wire Center Investment, per Line

Definition: The surrogate value for the per line investment in a operator services tandem wire center by a small independent telephone company (ICO), that is used in lieu of calculating it directly in the model.

Default Value:

| Per Line ICO OS Tandem Wire Center <br> Investment |
| :---: |
| - |

Support: This parameter is not used in HM 5.3 for Verizon Washington.

### 5.11.8. ICO C-Link / Tandem A-Link Investment, per Line

Definition: The surrogate value for the per line investment in a C-link / tandem A-link by a small independent telephone company (ICO), that is used in lieu of calculating it directly in the model.

Default Value:


Support: This parameter is not used in HM 5.3 for Verizon Washington.

### 5.11.9. Equivalent Facility Investment per DS0, Constant Term

Definition: The constant term, A, in the per-DS0 surrogate facilities investment by an ICO for dedicated circuits between an end office and tandem switch belonging to the BOC (or other large LEC) on which the ICO relies for interoffice connectivity.

The Model computes the explicit investment required for facilities and terminal equipment connecting the ICO wire center with the nearest BOC (or other large LEC) wire center, then separately compute a per-DS0 equivalent facilities investment in BOC/LEC dedicated circuits between the BOC/LEC wire center and tandem in the form $\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B} *$ (Miles from BOC/LEC wire center to tandem). This parameter is the "A" term, while Section 4.9.10 specifies the "B" term. See also Section 5.11 .11 for related terminal equipment investment.

## Default Value:

| Equivalent Facility Investment per DSO, <br> Constant Term |
| :---: |
| - |

Support: This parameter is not used in HM 5.3 for Verizon Washington.

### 5.11.10. Equivalent Facility Investment per DS0, Slope Term

Definition: The slope term, B, in the per-DS0 surrogate facilities investment by an ICO for dedicated circuits between an end office and tandem switch belonging to the BOC (or other large LEC) on which the ICO relies for interoffice connectivity.

The Model computes the explicit investment required for facilities and terminal equipment connecting the ICO wire center with the nearest BOC (or other large LEC) wire center, then separately compute a per-DS0 equivalent facilities investment in BOC/LEC dedicated circuits between the BOC/LEC wire center and tandem in the form $\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B} *$ (Miles from BOC/LEC wire center to tandem). This parameter is the " B " term, while Section 4.9.9 specifies the "A" term. See also Section 4.9 .11 for related terminal equipment investment..

## Default Value:



Support: This parameter is not used in HM 5.3 for Verizon Washington.

### 5.11.11. Equivalent Terminal Investment per DS0

Definition: The per-DS0 surrogate investment by a small ICO for terminal equipment used on dedicated circuits between an end office and tandem switch belonging to the BOC (or other large LEC) on which the ICO relies for interoffice connectivity.

## Default Value:

> Equivalent Terminal Investment per DSO

Support: This parameter is not used in HM 5.3 for Verizon Washington.

### 5.12. HOST-REMOTE ASSIGNMENT

### 5.12.1. Host - Remote CLLI Assignments

Definition: An input form consisting of parameters that allow the user to specify the set of host and remote wire centers, and establish the relationships between remotes and their serving host, using the CLLI codes of the respective switches. In the default mode, host and remote relationships are defined per the LERG and are included in the database such that they appear as pre-defined (default) selections in the user interface. The user may create a scenario and change any of the default host-remote relationships.

## Default Value:

## Host - Remote CLLI Assignments

Host-remote relationships defined per LERG

Support: These parameters are provided to give the user the means to establish host-remote relationships different than those specified in the LERG.

### 5.12.2. Host - Remote Assignment Enable

Definition: An option that, if enabled, instructs the model to perform switching calculations based on the host-remote relationships defined by Parameter 4.10.1. If enabled, 1) the investment in host/remote combinations are distributed equally among all lines served by the combination, 2) the cost of umbilical trunks between remotes and hosts is modeled explicitly, and 3) the host and remotes will be connected on a local SONET ring. If disabled, the Model uses the price of an "amalgamated host-remote-standalone switch set using the parameters described in Sections 4.1 .9 and 4.1.10, and does not carry out the steps described in the previous sentence.

## Default Value:

## Host - Remote Assignment Enable

Disabled

Support: As AT\&T has argued before the FCC, ${ }^{58}$
Even assuming a model in which the incumbent LECs' existing wire centers remain in the same locations, their historic determinations regarding remote versus host/standalone switches would be made very differently and more efficiently under today's conditions, and cannot be relied on in a forward-looking model. In particular, embedded LERG assignments of switches as host/standalones or remotes are inconsistent with the Commission's forwardlooking interoffice transport architecture that directs host/remote systems be placed on separate SONET rings.

Placing hosts and remotes on their own SONET rings is not a common practice. Indeed, it is unlikely the incumbent LECs' switch placement guidelines reflect the use of SONET rings for host/remote systems because many remotes, as specified by the LERG, are too small to be economically placed on a ring. In any event, the use of the LERG in combination with this assumption produces a vast

[^38]overstatement of the necessary interoffice cost because expensive electronics and costly redundant transport are being amortized over too few subscribers. Given the SONET requirement, a necessary consideration for determining forward-looking host remote relationships is its impact on SONET ring structure cost.

Since setting this parameter to the "enabled" value has the effect of both accepting existing incumbents' host-remote relationships and puts a given host and its remotes on a separate SONET interoffice ring, HM 5.3 instead uses the "disabled" value that causes the model to assume an amalgamated switch cost function.

### 5.13. HOST - REMOTE INVESTMENT

### 5.13.1. Line Sizes

Definition: The line size designations used to specify the fixed and per line components of the total switch investments for stand alone, host and remote switches. The line sizes define ranges of switch sizes over which the corresponding switch investment components, specified in Section 5.13.2, apply .

## Default Values:

| Line Size |
| :---: |
| 0 |
| 640 |
| 5,000 |
| 10,000 |

Support: The line size ranges resulting from these default values, for instance, 0 to 640 lines, are considered by subject matter experts to be ranges within which the constant and per-line switch investment components are approximately fixed. Those components may, however, change from one range to the next (See default values in Section 5.13.2).

### 5.13.2. Fixed and per Line Investments

Definition: The fixed and per line investments included in the function that calculates the total switching investment as a function of switch line size for host, remote, and stand alone switches, expressed separately for BOCs and large independents and for small independents. The total investment function for each type of switch and each type of telephone company is assumed to have the form $A+B * L$, where $A$ is the fixed investment, B is the per-line investment, and L is the number of lines.

## Default Values:

| Fixed and per Line Investments for Standalone, Host and Remote Switches |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BOCs and Large ICOs |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Line Size | Standalone fixed investment | Host fixed investment | Remote fixed investment | Standalone per line investment | Host per line investment | Remote per line investment |
| 0 | \$486,700 | \$486,700 | \$161,800 | \$87 | \$87 | \$87 |
| 640 | \$486,700 | \$486,700 | \$161,800 | \$87 | \$87 | \$87 |
| 5,000 | \$486,700 | \$486,700 | \$161,800 | \$87 | \$87 | \$87 |
| 10,000 | \$486,700 | \$486,700 | \$161,800 | \$87 | \$87 | \$87 |
| Small ICOs |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Line Size | Standalone fixed investment | Host fixed investment | Remote fixed investment | Standalone per line investment | Host per line investment | Remote per line investment |
| 0 | \$486,700 | \$486,700 | \$161,800 | \$87 | \$87 | \$87 |
| 640 | \$486,700 | \$486,700 | \$161,800 | \$87 | \$87 | \$87 |
| 5,000 | \$486,700 | \$486,700 | \$161,800 | \$87 | \$87 | \$87 |
| 10,000 | \$486,700 | \$486,700 | \$161,800 | \$87 | \$87 | \$87 |

Support: See FCC USF Inputs Order, paras. 290-296.

## 6. EXPENSE

### 6.1. COST OF CAPITAL AND CAPITAL STRUCTURE

Definition: The capital cost structure, including the debt/equity ratio, cost of debt, and return on equity, that makes up the overall cost of capital.

## Default Values:

| Cost of Capital (Verizon) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Debt fraction | 0.4440 |
| Cost of debt | 0.0790 |
| Cost of equity | 0.1125 |
| Weighted average | 0.0976 |
| Cost of capital |  |

Support: Commission-ordered cost of capital for Verizon.

### 6.2. DEPRECIATION AND NET SALVAGE

Definition: The economic life and net salvage value of various network plant categories.

## Default Values:

| Plant Type | Economic Life | Net Salvage \% |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Motor vehicles | 9.3 | 20.0 |
| Garage work equipment | 18.0 | 5.0 |
| other work equipment | 15.0 | 10.0 |
| buildings | 43.0 | 0.0 |
| furniture | 20.0 | 10.0 |
| office support equipment | 15.0 | 10.0 |
| company comm. equipment | 8.0 | 2.0 |
| general purpose computers | 8.0 | 5.0 |
| digital electronic switching | 16.5 | 3.0 |
| operator systems | 12.0 | -2.0 |
| digital circuit equipment | 12.0 | 4.0 |
| public telephone term. Equipment | 8.0 | 10.0 |
| poles | 28.0 | -75.0 |
| aerial cable, metallic | 21.0 | -27.0 |
| aerial cable, non metallic | 30.0 | -5.0 |
| underground cable, metallic | 26.0 | -15.0 |
| underground cable, non metallic | 30.0 | -5.0 |
| buried cable, metallic | 23.0 | -5.0 |
| buried cable, non metallic | 30.0 | -5.0 |
| intrabuilding cable, metallic | 20.0 | -30.0 |
| intrabuilding cable, non metallic | 20.0 | -30.0 |
| conduit systems | 50.0 | -5.0 |

Support: Commission-prescribed values for Verizon.

### 6.3. EXPENSE ASSIGNMENT

Definition: The fraction of certain categories of indirect expenses, including the loop component of general support, as well as network operations, other taxes, and variable overhead, that are assigned to loop UNEs (distribution, concentrator, feeder and NID), and thus to universal service, on a per-line basis, rather than the default assignment based on the relative proportions of the direct costs associated with these UNEs.

## Default Value

| Expense Assignment | Percent to be <br> assigned per line |
| :---: | :---: |
| General Support Loops | $0 \%$ |
| Furniture - Capital Costs | $0 \%$ |
| Furniture - Expenses | $0 \%$ |
| Office Equipment - Capital Costs | $0 \%$ |
| Office Equipment - Expenses | $0 \%$ |
| General Purpose Computer - Capital Costs | $0 \%$ |
| General Purpose Computer - Expenses | $0 \%$ |
| Motor Vehicles - Capital Costs | $0 \%$ |
| Motor Vehicles - Expenses | $0 \%$ |
| Buildings - Capital Costs | $0 \%$ |
| Buildings - Expenses | $0 \%$ |
| Garage Work Equipment - Capital Costs | $0 \%$ |
| Garage Work Equipment - Expenses | $0 \%$ |
| Other Work Equipment - Capital Costs | $0 \%$ |
| Other Work Equipment - Expenses | $100 \%$ |
| Network Operations | $0 \%$ |
| Other Taxes | $0 \%$ |
| Variable Overhead |  |

Support: the default assumption is that these costs are most appropriately assigned in proportion to the identified direct costs, not on a per-line basis.

### 6.4. STRUCTURE SHARING FRACTIONS

Definition: The fraction of investment in distribution and feeder poles and trenching that is assigned to LECs. The remainder is attributed to other utilities/carriers.

## Default Values:

| Structure Percent Assigned to Telephone Company |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Distribution |  |  | Feeder |  |  |
| Density Zone | Aerial | Buried | Undergroun <br> d | Aerial | Buried | Undergroun <br> d |
| $0-5$ | .50 | .33 | 1.00 | .50 | .40 | .50 |
| $5-100$ | .33 | .33 | .50 | .33 | .40 | .50 |
| $100-200$ | .25 | .33 | .50 | .25 | .40 | .40 |
| $200-650$ | .25 | .33 | .50 | .25 | .40 | .33 |
| $650-850$ | .25 | .33 | .40 | .25 | .40 | .33 |
| $850-2,550$ | .25 | .33 | .33 | .25 | .40 | .33 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | .25 | .33 | .33 | .25 | .40 | .33 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | .25 | .33 | .33 | .25 | .40 | .33 |
| $10,000+$ | .25 | .33 | .33 | .25 | .40 | .33 |

Support: Industry experience and expertise of HAI and outside plant engineers; Montgomery County, MD Subdivision Regulations Policy Relating to Grants of Location for New Conduit Network for the Provision of Commercial Telecommunications Services; Monthly Financial Statements of the Southern California Joint Pole Committee; Conversations with representatives of local utility companies. See the structure sharing discussion in Appendix B.

### 6.5. OTHER EXPENSE INPUTS

### 6.5.1. Income Tax Rate

Definition: The combined federal and state income tax rate on earnings paid by a telephone company.

Default Value:

| Income Tax Rate |
| :---: |
| $35.00 \%$ |

Support: Federal (35\%) and State ( $0.0 \%$ ) combined income tax rate.

### 6.5.2. Corporate Overhead Factor

Definition: Forward-looking corporate overhead costs, expressed as a fraction of the sum of all capital costs and operations expenses calculated by the model.

## Default Value:

| Corporate Overhead Factor |
| :---: |
| $10.4 \%$ |

Support: Based on data from AT\&T's Form M. See, also earlier ex parte submission by AT\&T dated March 18, 1997.

### 6.5.3. Other Taxes Factor

Definition: Operating taxes (primarily gross receipts and property taxes) paid by a telephone company in addition to federal and state income taxes, expressed as a percentage of revenues.

Default Value:

## Other Taxes Factor <br> 4.65\%

Support: average for all Tier I LECs, expressed as a percentage of total revenue. This is the Washington value for Verizon, expressed as a percentage of total revenue. Revenue and tax data are taken from the 2001 ARMIS report 43-03.

### 6.5.4. Billing/Bill Inquiry per Line per Month

## Definition:

The cost of bill generation and billing inquiries for end users, expressed as an amount per line per month.

## Default Value:

Billing / Bill Inquiry per line per month \$1.22

Support: Not utilized in UNE cost studies, and therefore not recently updated. Originally based on data found in a New England Incremental Cost Study, section for billing and bill inquiry where unit costs are developed. This study uses marginal costing techniques, rather than TSLRIC. Therefore, billing/bill inquiry-specific fixed costs were added to conform with TSLRIC principles. ${ }^{59}$

### 6.5.5. Directory Listing per Line per Month

Definition: The monthly cost of creating and maintaining white pages listings on a per line, per month basis for Universal Service Fund purposes.

## Default Value:

## Directory Listing per line per month

$\$ 0.00$

Support: Because the FCC and Joint Board have determined that white pages listings are not an element of supported Universal Service, this value is set to default to zero. HAI estimates that the cost of maintaining a white page listing per line is $\$ 0.15$ per month.

### 6.5.6. Forward-Looking Network Operations Factor

Definition: A factor that multiplies the ratio of Network Operations expenses in ARMIS ${ }^{60}$ to the total of direct expenses plus Network Operations expenses reported in ARMIS in order to reflect any expected efficiency changes in network operations relative to total expenses. The modified ratio that results is applied to the direct expenses plus network operations that the Model associates with a particular UNE in order to determine the network operations expense that should be associated with that UNE. ${ }^{61}$

## Default Value:

> Forward Looking Network Operations Factor

100\%

Support: Setting the forward-looking factor to $100 \%$ means that no adjustment is made to the ARMIS ratio identified in the definition of this factor, and thus assumes no further efficiency gains in network operations expenses relative to direct expenses. This is a conservative assumption inasmuch as today's network operations costs do not reflect many of the substantial savings opportunities posed by new technologies, such as the full implementation of the Telecommunications Management Network (TMN) family of management standards, the implementation of web-based management applications, and the like (see Appendix C). This also ignores the possibility that the embedded network operations expense contains expenses that are not applicable to a TELRIC cost estimate such as one-time accounting charges.

[^39]
### 6.5.7. Alternative Central Office Switching Expense Factor

Definition: The expense to investment ratio for digital switching equipment, used as an alternative to the ARMIS expense ratio, reflecting forward looking rather than embedded costs. Thus, this factor multiplies the calculated investment in digital switching in order to determine the monthly expense associated with digital switching. This factor is not intended to capture the cost of software upgrades to the switch, as all switching software is part of the capital value inputs to HM 5.3.

Default Value:

| Alternative Central Office Switching Expense <br> Factor |
| :---: |
| - |

Support: This input parameter is no longer used in the HAI Model. The equivalent calculation is performed in ARMIS expense sheet based on optional expense to investment ratios that, if set, override the values calculated from ARMIS data.

### 6.5.8. Alternative Circuit Equipment Factor

Definition: The expense to investment ratio for all circuit equipment (as categorized by LECs in their ARMIS reports), used as an alternative to the ARMIS expense ratio to reflect forward looking rather than embedded costs.

## Default Value:

> Alternative Circuit Equipment Factor

Support: This input parameter is no longer used in the HAI Model. The equivalent calculation is performed in ARMIS expense sheet based on optional expense to investment ratios that, if set, override the values calculated from ARMIS data.

### 6.5.9. End Office Usage-Sensitive Cost Fraction

Definition: The fraction of the total investment in digital local switches that is assumed to be usagesensitive.

## Default Value:

| End Office Non Line-Port Cost Fraction |
| :---: |
| $0 \%$ |

Support: All recent versions of the HAI Model ensure the switches deployed by the Model include inputs that capture the capacity constraints on the switches These constraints are based on switch vendors' statements about these three areas of capacity - See Sections 5.1.1 through 5.1.3. The Model thus checks whether local demand (expressed in terms of busy-hour call attempts, traffic, and line count) exceeds realistically-defined input switch processor capacity, traffic capacity, or line capacity. With the Model's inputs for switch real-time and traffic capacity set to their default values, the end-office switches in the Model do not exhaust either processor or switch matrix capacity, and even substantial artificial increases in
input per-line busy-hour call attempts or per-line offered traffic do not force such exhaust. The switches instead reach their line capacity limits well before either usage-related limit is reached. This being the case, the number of lines, not usage, is the principal driver of switch costs. Setting the usage - or non line-port cost - to zero is consistent with this primary cost driver.

### 6.5.10. Monthly LNP Cost, per Line

Definition: The estimated cost of permanent Local Number Portability (LNP), expressed on a per-line, permonth basis, including the costs of implementing and maintaining the service. This is included in the USF calculations only, not the UNE rates, because it will be included in the definition of universal service once the service is implemented.

## Default Value:

> | Per Line Monthly LNP Cost (Verizon) |
| :---: |
| $\$ 0.36$ |

Support: Based on USF Inputs Order, Appendix D, nationwide line weighted average.

### 6.5.11. Carrier-Carrier Customer Service, per Line, per Year

Definition: The yearly amount of customer operations expense associated with the provision of unbundled network elements by the LECs to carriers who purchase those elements.

## Default Value:

| Carrier-Carrier Customer Service per line |
| :---: |
| $\$ 1.03$ |

Support: This calculation is based on data drawn from LEC ARMIS accounts 7170, 7190 and 7270 reported by all Tier I LECs. To calculate this charge, the amounts shown for each Tier 1 LEC in the referenced accounts are summed across the accounts and across all LECs, and divided by the number of access lines reported by those LECs in order to express the result on a per-line basis. This figure includes all carrier customer-related expenses such as billing, billing inquiry, service order processing, payment and collections, hence there is no need for a separate non-recurring charge to account for this activities. The underlying data that the UNE costs were developed from include other types of non-recurring costs outside the business office. Most of the non-recurring costs are captured in the HAI UNE estimate. End-user retail services are not included in UNE cost development.

### 6.5.12. NID Expense, per Line, per Year

Definition: The estimated annual NID expense on a per line basis, based on an analysis of ARMIS data modified to reflect forward-looking costs. This is for the NID only, not the drop wire, which is included in the ARMIS cable and wire account.

## Default Value:

| NID Expense per line per year |
| :---: |
| $\$ 1.00$ |

Support: The opinion of outside plant experts indicate a failure rate of less than 0.25 per 100 lines per month, or 3 percent per year. At a replacement cost of $\$ 29$, this would yield an annual cost of $\$ 0.87$. Therefore, the current default value is conservatively high.

### 6.5.13. DS-0/DS-1 Terminal Factor

Definition: The computed ratio for terminal investment per DS-0 when provided in a DS-0 level signal, to terminal investment per DS-0 when provided in a DS-1 level signal

Default Value:

## DS-0 / DS-1 Terminal Factor

1

Support:, This factor is not used in HM 5.3.

### 6.5.14. DS-1/DS-3 Terminal Factor

Definition: The computed ratio for terminal investment per DS-0 when provided in a DS-1 level signal, to terminal investment per DS-0 when provided in a DS-3 level signal.

Default Value:

| DS-1 / DS-3 Terminal Factor |
| :---: |
| 1 |

Support: This factor is not used in HM 5.3

### 6.5.15. Average Lines per Business Location

Definition: The average number of business lines per business location, used to calculate NID and drop cost. This parameter should be set the same as 2.2.5.

Default Value:

> | Average Business Lines per Location |
| :---: |
| 4 |

Support: \{NOTE: The discussion in Section 3.2.5. [Distribution] is reproduced here for ease of use.\}
The number of lines per business location estimated by HAI is based on data in the 1995 Common Carrier Statistics and the 1995 Statistical Abstract of the United States.

### 6.5.16. Average Trunk Utilization

Definition: The 24 hour average utilization of an interoffice trunk.

Default Value:

| Average Trunk Utilization |
| :---: |
| 0.30 |

Support: AT\&T Capacity Cost Study. ${ }^{62}$

[^40]
## 7. EXCAVATION AND RESTORATION

### 7.1. UNDERGROUND EXCAVATION

Definition: The cost per foot to dig a trench in connection with building an underground conduit system to facilitate the placement of underground cables. Cutting the surface, placing the 4 " PVC conduit pipes, backfilling the trench with appropriately screened fill, and restoring surface conditions is covered in the following section titled, "Underground Restoration Cost per Foot". These two sections do not include the material cost of the PVC conduit pipe, which is covered under "Conduit Material Investment per foot", and is affected by the number of cables placed in a conduit run, and the number of "Spare tubes per Route."

## Default Values:

| Underground Excavation Costs per Foot |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Density | Normal Trenching | Backhoe |  | Hand Trench |  |  |
| Range | Fraction | Per Foot | Fraction | Per Foot | Fraction | Per Foot |
| $0-5$ | $54 \%$ | $\$ 1.90$ | $45 \%$ | $\$ 3.00$ | $1 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ |
| $5-100$ | $54 \%$ | $\$ 1.90$ | $45 \%$ | $\$ 3.00$ | $1 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ |
| $100-200$ | $54 \%$ | $\$ 1.90$ | $45 \%$ | $\$ 3.00$ | $1 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ |
| $200-650$ | $52 \%$ | $\$ 1.90$ | $45 \%$ | $\$ 3.00$ | $3 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ |
| $650-850$ | $52 \%$ | $\$ 1.95$ | $45 \%$ | $\$ 3.00$ | $3 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ |
| $850-2,550$ | $50 \%$ | $\$ 2.15$ | $45 \%$ | $\$ 3.00$ | $5 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ |
| $2,550-5,000$ | $35 \%$ | $\$ 2.15$ | $55 \%$ | $\$ 3.00$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ |
| $5,000-10,000$ | $23 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $67 \%$ | $\$ 20.00$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 10.00$ |
| $10,000+$ | $16 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $72 \%$ | $\$ 30.00$ | $12 \%$ | $\$ 18.00$ |

Note: Fraction \% for Normal Trenching is the fraction remaining after subtracting Backhoe \% \& Trench \%.

Support: See discussion in Section 7.2.

### 7.2. UNDERGROUND RESTORATION

Definition: The cost per foot to cut the surface, place the 4" PVC conduit pipes, backfill the trench with appropriately screened fill, and restore surface conditions. Digging a trench in connection with building an underground conduit system to facilitate the placement of underground cables is covered in the preceding section titled, "Underground Excavation Cost per Foot". These two sections do not include the material cost of the PVC conduit pipe, which is covered under "Conduit Material Investment per foot", and is affected by the number of cables placed in a conduit run, and the number of "Spare tubes per Route."

## Default Values:

| Underground Restoration Costs per Foot |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Cut/Restore <br> Asphalt | Cut/Restore <br> Concrete |  | Cut/Restore <br> Sod | Simple <br> Backfill |  |  <br> Stabilization |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Density <br> Range | Frac- <br> tion | Per <br> Foot | Frac- <br> tion | Per <br> Foot | Frac- <br> tion | Per <br> Foot | Frac- <br> tion | Per <br> Foot | Frac- <br> tion | Pave- <br> ment/ft | Frac- <br> tion | Dirt/ft |  |
| $0-5$ | $55 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $1 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $34 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $65 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ | $35 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ |  |
| $5-100$ | $55 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $1 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $34 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $65 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ | $35 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ |  |
| $100-200$ | $55 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $1 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $34 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $65 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ | $35 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ |  |
| $200-650$ | $65 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $3 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $22 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $75 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ | $25 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ |  |
| $650-850$ | $70 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $4 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $16 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $80 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ | $20 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ |  |
| $850-2,550$ | $75 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $6 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $9 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $85 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $15 \%$ | $\$ 4.00$ |  |
| $2,550-5,000$ | $75 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $15 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $4 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $6 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $90 \%$ | $\$ 13.00$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 11.00$ |  |
| $5,000-10,000$ | $80 \%$ | $\$ 18.00$ | $15 \%$ | $\$ 21.00$ | $2 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $3 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $95 \%$ | $\$ 17.00$ | $5 \%$ | $\$ 12.00$ |  |
| $10,000+$ | $82 \%$ | $\$ 30.00$ | $16 \%$ | $\$ 36.00$ | $0 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $2 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $98 \%$ | $\$ 20.00$ | $2 \%$ | $\$ 16.00$ |  |

Note: Fraction \% for Simple Backfill is the fraction remaining after subtracting Asphalt \% \& Concrete \% \& Sod \%.
Fraction \% for Conduit Placement \& Stabilization for Pavement is Asphalt \% + Concrete \%.
Fraction \% for Conduit Placement \& Stabilization for Dirt is Sod \% + Simple Backfill \%.

Support: The costs reflect a mixture of different types of placement activities.

Note: Use of underground conduit structure for distribution should be infrequent, especially in the lower density zones. Although use of conduit for distribution cable in lower density zones is not expected, default prices are shown, should a user elect to change parameters for percent underground, aerial, and buried structure allowed by the HM 5.3 model structure.

Excavation and restoral costs are significantly higher in the two highest density zones to care for working within congested subsurface facility conditions, handling traffic control, work hour restrictions, concrete encasement of ducts, and atypical trench depths.

A compound weighted cost for conduit excavation, placement and restoral can be calculated by multiplying the individual columns shown above and in the immediately preceding section, "Underground Excavation Costs per Foot". Performing such calculations using the default values shown would provide the following composite costs by density zone.

The percentages for Underground Excavation Costs total to $100 \%$, for Restoration (Asphalt + Concrete + Sod + Simple Backfill) total to $100 \%$, and for Conduit Placement \& Stabilization total to $100 \%$, since each is a discrete function.

| Underground Excavation, Restoration, <br> and Conduit Placement Cost per Foot |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Cost <br> Per Foot |
| $0-5$ | $\$ 10.29$ |
| $5-100$ | $\$ 10.29$ |
| $100-200$ | $\$ 10.29$ |
| $200-650$ | $\$ 11.35$ |
| $650-850$ | $\$ 11.88$ |
| $850-2,550$ | $\$ 16.40$ |
| $2,550-5,000$ | $\$ 21.60$ |
| $5,000-10,000$ | $\$ 50.10$ |
| $10,000+$ | $\$ 75.00$ |

Costs for various trenching methods were estimated by a team of experienced outside plant experts. Additional information was obtained from printed resources ${ }^{63}$. Still other information was provided by several contractors who routinely perform excavation, conduit, and manhole placement work for telephone companies. Results of those inquiries are revealed in the following charts. Note that this survey demonstrates that costs do not vary significantly between buried placements at 24 " underground versus 36 " underground. Therefore the HAI Model assumes an average placement depth ranging from 24 " to $36^{\prime \prime}$, averaging 30".

Conduit placement cost is essentially the same, whether the conduit is used to house distribution cable, feeder cable, interoffice cable, or other telecommunication carrier cable, including CATV.

[^41]


### 7.3. BURIED EXCAVATION

Definition: The cost per foot to dig a trench to allow buried placement of cables, or the plowing of one or more cables into the earth using a single or multiple sheath plow.

## Default Values:

| Buried Excavation Costs per Foot |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Plow |  | Normal Trench |  | Backhoe |  | Hand Trench | Bore Cable | Push Pipel <br> Pull Cable |  |  |  |  |  |
| Density <br> Range | Frac- <br> tion | Per <br> Foot | Frac- <br> tion | Per <br> Foot | Frac- <br> tion | Per <br> Foot | Frac- <br> tion | Per <br> Foot | Frac- <br> tion | Per <br> Foot | Frac- <br> tion | Per <br> Foot |  |  |
| $0-5$ | $60 \%$ | $\$ 0.80$ | $28 \%$ | $\$ 1.90$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 3.00$ | $0 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ | $0 \%$ | $\$ 11.00$ | $2 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ |  |  |
| $5-100$ | $60 \%$ | $\$ 0.80$ | $28 \%$ | $\$ 1.90$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 3.00$ | $0 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ | $0 \%$ | $\$ 11.00$ | $2 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ |  |  |
| $100-200$ | $60 \%$ | $\$ 0.80$ | $28 \%$ | $\$ 1.90$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 3.00$ | $0 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ | $0 \%$ | $\$ 11.00$ | $2 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ |  |  |
| $200-650$ | $50 \%$ | $\$ 0.80$ | $37 \%$ | $\$ 1.90$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 3.00$ | $1 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ | $0 \%$ | $\$ 11.00$ | $2 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ |  |  |
| $650-850$ | $35 \%$ | $\$ 0.80$ | $51 \%$ | $\$ 1.95$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 3.00$ | $2 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ | $0 \%$ | $\$ 11.00$ | $2 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ |  |  |
| $850-2,550$ | $20 \%$ | $\$ 1.20$ | $59 \%$ | $\$ 2.15$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 3.00$ | $4 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ | $3 \%$ | $\$ 11.00$ | $4 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ |  |  |
| $2,550-5,000$ | $0 \%$ | $\$ 1.20$ | $76 \%$ | $\$ 2.15$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 3.00$ | $5 \%$ | $\$ 5.00$ | $4 \%$ | $\$ 11.00$ | $5 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ |  |  |
| $5,000-10,000$ | $0 \%$ | $\$ 1.20$ | $73 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 20.00$ | $6 \%$ | $\$ 10.00$ | $5 \%$ | $\$ 11.00$ | $6 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ |  |  |
| $10,000+$ | $0 \%$ | $\$ 1.20$ | $54 \%$ | $\$ 15.00$ | $25 \%$ | $\$ 30.00$ | $10 \%$ | $\$ 18.00$ | $5 \%$ | $\$ 18.00$ | $6 \%$ | $\$ 24.00$ |  |  |

Note: Fraction \% for Normal Trenching is the fraction remaining after subtracting Plow \%, Backhoe \%, Hand Trench \%, Bore Cable \% and Push Pipe / Pull Cable \% from 100\%.

Support: See discussion in Section 7.4.

### 7.4. BURIED INSTALLATION AND RESTORATION

Definition: The cost per foot to push pipe under pavement, or the costs per foot to cut the surface, place cable in a trench, backfill the trench with appropriately screened fill, and restore surface conditions. Digging a trench in connection with placing buried cable is covered in the preceding section titled, "Buried Excavation Cost per Foot".

## Default Values:

| Buried Installation and Restoration Costs per Foot |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Cut/Restore <br> Asphalt | Cut/Restore <br> Concrete |  | Cut/Restore <br> Sod |  | Simple <br> Backfill |  | Restoral <br> Not Req'd |  |
| Density <br> Range | Frac- <br> tion | Per <br> Foot | Frac- <br> tion | Per <br> Foot | Frac- <br> tion | Per <br> Foot | Frac- <br> tion | Per <br> Foot | Fraction |
| $0-5$ | $3 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $1 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $2 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $32 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $62 \%$ |
| $5-100$ | $3 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $1 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $2 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $32 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $62 \%$ |
| $100-200$ | $3 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $1 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $2 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $32 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $62 \%$ |
| $200-650$ | $3 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $1 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $2 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $42 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $52 \%$ |
| $650-850$ | $3 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $1 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $2 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $57 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $37 \%$ |
| $850-2,550$ | $5 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $3 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $35 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $30 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $27 \%$ |
| $2,550-5,000$ | $8 \%$ | $\$ 6.00$ | $5 \%$ | $\$ 9.00$ | $35 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $43 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $9 \%$ |
| $5,000-10,000$ | $18 \%$ | $\$ 18.00$ | $8 \%$ | $\$ 21.00$ | $11 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $52 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $11 \%$ |
| $10,000+$ | $60 \%$ | $\$ 30.00$ | $20 \%$ | $\$ 36.00$ | $5 \%$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $4 \%$ | $\$ 0.15$ | $11 \%$ |

Note: Restoral is not required for plowing, boring, or pushing pipe \& pulling cable. Fraction for Simple Backfill is the fraction remaining after subtracting the Restoral Not Required fraction and the cut/restore activities fractions from 100\%.

## Support:

The costs reflect a mixture of different types of placement activities.
Excavation and restoral costs are significantly higher in the two highest density zones to care for working within congested subsurface facility conditions, handling traffic control, work hour restrictions, and atypical trench depths.

A compound weighted cost for conduit excavation, placement and restoral can be calculated by multiplying the individual columns shown above and in the immediately preceding section, "Buried Excavation Costs per Foot". Performing such calculations using the default values shown would provide the following composite costs by density zone.

| Buried Excavation, Installation, and <br> Restoration Cost per Foot |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Density Zone | Cost <br> Per Foot |
| $0-5$ | $\$ 1.77$ |
| $5-100$ | $\$ 1.77$ |
| $100-200$ | $\$ 1.77$ |
| $200-650$ | $\$ 1.93$ |
| $650-850$ | $\$ 2.17$ |
| $850-2,550$ | $\$ 3.54$ |
| $2,550-5,000$ | $\$ 4.27$ |
| $5,000-10,000$ | $\$ 13.00$ |
| $10,000+$ | $\$ 45.00$ |

Costs for various excavation methods were estimated by a team of experienced outside plant experts. Additional information was obtained from printed resources ${ }^{64}$. Still other information was provided by several contractors who routinely perform excavation, conduit, and manhole placement work for telephone companies. Results of those inquiries are revealed in the following charts. Note that this survey demonstrates that costs do not vary significantly between buried placements at 24 " underground versus 36 " underground. Therefore the HAI Model assumes an average placement depth ranging from 24 " to $36^{\prime \prime}$, averaging 30 ".


[^42]


### 7.5. SURFACE TEXTURE MULTIPLIER

Definition: The increase in placement cost attributable to the soil condition in a main cluster and its associated outlier clusters, expressed as a multiplier of a fraction of all buried or underground structure excavation components in the clusters. The multiplier appears in the "Effect" column, and the fraction appears in the "Fraction of Cluster Affected" column. The surface conditions are determined from the CBG to which the clusters belong. The table lists effects in alphabetical order by Texture Code.

## Default Values:

| Fraction Cluster Affected | Effect | Texture | Description of Texture |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.00 | 1.00 |  | Blank |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | BY | Bouldery |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | BY-COS | Bouldery Coarse Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | BY-FSL | Bouldery \& Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | BY-L | Bouldery \& Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | BY-LS | Bouldery \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | BY-SICL | Bouldery \& Silty Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | BY-SL | Bouldery \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | BYV | Very Bouldery |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | BYV-FSL | Very Bouldery \& Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | BYV-L | Very Bouldery \& Loamy |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | BYV-LS | Very Bouldery \& Loamy Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | BYV-SIL | Very Bouldery \& Silt |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | BYV-SL | Very Bouldery \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | BYX | Extremely Bouldery |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | BYX-FSL | Extremely Bouldery \& Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | BYX-L | Extremely Bouldery \& Loamy |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | BYX-SIL | Extremely Bouldery \& Silt Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | BYX-SL | Extremely Bouldery \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | C | Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CB | Cobbly |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CB-C | Cobbly \& Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CB-CL | Cobbly \& Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CB-COSL | Cobbly \& Coarse Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | CB-FS | Cobbly \& Fine Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | CB-FSL | Cobbly \& Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CB-L | Cobbly \& Loamy |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CB-LCOS | Cobbly \& Loamy Coarse Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CB-LS | Cobbly \& Loamy Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | CB-S | Cobbly \& Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CB-SCL | Cobbly \& Sandy Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CB-SICL | Cobbly \& Silty Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CB-SIL | Cobbly \& Silt Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | CB-SL | Cobbly \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CBA | Angular Cobbly |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | CBA-FSL | Angular Cobbly \& Fine Sandy Loam |


| Fraction Cluster <br> Affected | Effect | Texture | Description of Texture |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBV | Very Cobbly |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBV-C | Very Cobbly \& Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBV-CL | Very Cobbly \& Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBV-FSL | Very Cobbly \& Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBV-L | Very Cobbly \& Loamy |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBV-LFS | Very Cobbly \& Fine Loamy Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBV-LS | Very Cobbly \& Loamy Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBV-MUCK | Very Cobbly \& Muck |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBV-SCL | Very Cobbly \& Sandy Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBV-SIL | Very Cobbly \& Silt |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBV-SL | Very Cobbly \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBV-VFS | Very Cobbly \& Very Fine Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBX | Extremely Cobbly |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBX-CL | Extremely Cobbly \& Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBX-L | Extremely Cobbly Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBX-SIL | Extremely Cobbly \& Silt |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CBX-SL | Extremely Cobbly \&Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | CBX-VFSL | Extremely Cobbly Very Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CE | Coprogenous Earth |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CIND | Cinders |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CL | Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | CM | Cemented |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CN | Channery |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CN-CL | Channery \& Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | CN-FSL | Channery \& Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CN-L | Channery \& Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CN-SICL | Channery \& Silty Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CN-SIL | Channery \& Silty Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CN-SL | Channery \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CNV | Very Channery |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CNV-CL | Very Channery \& Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CNV-L | Very Channery \& Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CNV-SCL | Channery \& Sandy Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CNV-SIL | Very Channery \& Silty Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CNV-SL | Very Channery \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CNX | Extremely Channery |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | CNX-SL | Extremely Channery \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | COS | Coarse Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | COSL | Coarse Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CR | Cherty |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CR-L | Cherty \& Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CR-SICL | Cherty \& Silty Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CR-SIL | Cherty \& Silty Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CR-SL | Cherty \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CRC | Coarse Cherty |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CRV | Very Cherty |


| Fraction Cluster <br> Affected | Effect | Texture | Description of Texture |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CRV-L | Very Cherty \& Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | CRV-SIL | Very Cherty \& Silty Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | CRX | Extremely Cherty |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | CRX-SIL | Extremely Cherty \& Silty Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | DE | Diatomaceous Earth |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | FB | Fibric Material |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | FINE | Fine |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | FL | Flaggy |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | FL-FSL | Flaggy \& Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | FL-L | Flaggy \& Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | FL-SIC | Flaggy \& Silty Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | FL-SICL | Flaggy \& Silty Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | FL-SIL | Flaggy \& Silty Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | FL-SL | Flaggy \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | FLV | Very Flaggy |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | FLV-COSL | Very Flaggy \& Coarse Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | FLV-L | Very Flaggy \& Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | FLV-SICL | Very Flaggy \& Silty Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | FLV-SL | Very Flaggy \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | FLX | Extremely Flaggy |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | FLX-L | Extremely Flaggy \& Loamy |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | FRAG | Fragmental Material |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | FS | Fine Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | FSL | Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | G | Gravel |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR | Gravelly |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-C | Gravel \& Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-CL | Gravel \& Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-COS | Gravel \& Coarse Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-COSL | Gravel \& Coarse Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-FS | Gravel \& Fine Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-FSL | Gravel \& Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-L | Gravel \& Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-LCOS | Gravel \& Loamy Coarse Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | GR-LFS | Gravel \& Loamy Fine Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-LS | Gravel \& Loamy Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-MUCK | Gravel \& Muck |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-S | Gravel \& Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-SCL | Gravel \& Sandy Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-SIC | Gravel \& Silty Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-SICL | Gravel \& Silty Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-SIL | Gravel \& Silty Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GR-SL | Gravel \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | GR-VFSL | Gravel \& Very Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRC | Coarse Gravelly |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRF | Fine Gravel |


| Fraction Cluster <br> Affected | Effect | Texture | Description of Texture |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRF-SIL | Fine Gravel Silty Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV | Very Gravelly |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV-CL | Very gravelly \& Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV-COS | Very Gravelly \& coarse Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV-COSL | Very Gravelly \& coarse Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV-FSL | Very Gravelly \& Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV-L | Very Gravelly \& Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV-LCOS | Very Gravelly \& Loamy Coarse Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV-LS | Very Gravelly \& Loamy Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV-S | Very Gravelly \& Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV-SCL | Very Gravelly \& Sandy Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV-SICL | Very Gravelly \& Silty Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV-SIL | Very Gravelly \& Silt |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV-SL | Very Gravelly \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV-VFS | Very Gravelly \& Very Fine Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | GRV-VFSL | Very Gravelly \& Very Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | GRX | Extremely Gravelly |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | GRX-CL | Extremely Gravelly \& Coarse Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | GRX-COS | Extremely Gravelly \& Coarse Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | GRX-COSL | Extremely Gravelly \& Coarse Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | GRX-FSL | Extremely Gravelly \& Fine Sand Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | GRX-L | Extremely Gravelly \& Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | GRX-LCOS | Extremely Gravelly \& Loamy Coarse |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | GRX-LS | Extremely Gravelly \& Loamy Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | GRX-S | Extremely Gravelly \& Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | GRX-SIL | Extremely Gravelly \& Silty Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | GRX-SL | Extremely Gravelly \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | GYP | Gypsiferous Material |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | HM | Hemic Material |
| 1.00 | 1.50 | ICE | Ice or Frozen Soil |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | IND | Indurated |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | L | Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | LCOS | Loamy Coarse Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | LFS | Loamy Fine Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | LS | Loamy Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | LVFS | Loamy Very Fine Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MARL | Marl |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MEDIUM coarse | Medium Coarse |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MK | Mucky |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MK-C | Mucky Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MK-CL | Mucky Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MK-FS | Muck \& Fine Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MK-FSL | Muck \& Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MK-L | Mucky Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MK-LFS | Mucky Loamy Fine Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MK-LS | Mucky Loamy Sand |


| Fraction Cluster <br> Affected | Effect | Texture | Description of Texture |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MK-S | Muck \& Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MK-SI | Mucky \& Silty |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MK-SICL | Mucky \& Silty Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MK-SIL | Mucky Silt |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MK-SL | Mucky \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MK-VFSL | Mucky \& Very Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MPT | Mucky Peat |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | MUCK | Muck |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | PEAT | Peat |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | PT | Peaty |
| 1.00 | 1.50 | RB | Rubbly |
| 1.00 | 1.50 | RB-FSL | Rubbly Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | S | Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SC | Sandy Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SCL | Sandy Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SG | Sand \& Gravel |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SH | Shaly |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SH-CL | Shaly \& Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SH-L | Shale \& Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SH-SICL | Shaly \& Silty Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SH-SIL | Shaly \& Silt Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.50 | SHV | Very Shaly |
| 1.00 | 1.50 | SHV-CL | Very Shaly \& Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 2.00 | SHX | Extremely Shaly |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SI | Silt |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SIC | Silty Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SICL | Silty Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SIL | Silt Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SL | Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SP | Sapric Material |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | SR | Stratified |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | ST | Stony |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | ST-C | Stony \& Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | ST-CL | Stony \& Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | ST-COSL | Stony \& Coarse Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | ST-FSL | Stony \& Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | ST-L | Stony \& Loamy |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | ST-LCOS | Stony \& Loamy Coarse Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | ST-LFS | Stony \& Loamy Fine Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | ST-LS | Stony \& Loamy Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | ST-SIC | Stony \& Silty Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | ST-SICL | Stony \& Silty Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | ST-SIL | Stony \& Silt Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | ST-SL | Stony \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.10 | ST-VFSL | Stony \& Sandy Very Fine Silty Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | STV | Very Stony |


| Fraction Cluster Affected | Effect | Texture | Description of Texture |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | STV-C | Very Stony \& Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | STV-CL | Very Stony \& Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | STV-FSL | Very Stony \& Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | STV-L | Very Stony \& Loamy |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | STV-LFS | Very Stony \& Loamy Fine Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | STV-LS | Very Stony \& Loamy Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | STV-MPT | Very Stony \& Mucky Peat |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | STV-MUCK | Very Stony \& Muck |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | STV-SICL | Very Stony \& Silty Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | STV-SIL | Very Stony \& Silty Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | STV-SL | Very Stony \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.20 | STV-VFSL | Very Stony \& Very Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX | Extremely Stony |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX-C | Extremely Stony \& Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX-CL | Extremely Stony \& Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX-COS | Extremely Stony \& Coarse Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX-COSL | Extremely Stony \& Coarse Sand Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX-FSL | Extremely Stony \& Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX-L | Extremely Stony \& Loamy |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX-LCOS | Extremely Stony \& Loamy Coarse Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX-LS | Extremely Stony \& Loamy Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX-MUCK | Extremely Stony \& Muck |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX-SIC | Extremely Stony \& Silty Clay |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX-SICL | Extremely Stony \& Silty Clay Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX-SIL | Extremely Stony \& Silty Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX-SL | Extremely Stony \& Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 1.30 | STX-VFSL | Extremely Stony \& Very Fine Sandy Loam |
| 1.00 | 3.00 | SY | Slaty |
| 1.00 | 3.00 | SY-L | Slaty \& Loam |
| 1.00 | 3.00 | SY-SIL | Slaty \& Silty Loam |
| 1.00 | 3.50 | SYV | Very Slaty |
| 1.00 | 4.00 | SYX | Extremely Slaty |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | UNK | Unknown |
| 1.00 | 2.00 | UWB | Unweathered Bedrock |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | VAR | Variable |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | VFS | Very Fine Sand |
| 1.00 | 1.00 | VFSL | Very Fine Sandy loam |
| 1.00 | 3.00 | WB | Weathered Bedrock |

Support: Discussions with excavation contractors who routinely perform work in a variety of soil conditions are reflected in the default difficulty factors listed above. Difficulty factors range from 1.00, or no additional effect, to as high as 4.0 , or $400 \%$ as much as normal.

Although an engineer would normally modify plans to avoid difficult soil textures where possible, and although it is likely that population is located in portions of a CBG where conditions are less severe than is the average throughout the CBG, HM 5.3 has taken the conservative approach of assuming that the difficult terrain factors would affect $100 \%$ of the cluster.

## 8. REGIONAL LABOR ADJUSTMENT FACTORS

Definition: Factors that adjust a specific portion of certain investments by a labor factor adjustment that account for regional differences in the availability of trained labor, union contracts, and cost of living factors. Both the portions of different categories of investments that are affected and the size of adjustment are included as parameters.

## Default Value:

| Regional Labor Adjustment Factor |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Factor | 0.92 |


| Regional Labor Adjustment Factor <br> Fraction of Installed Investment Affected |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Contractor Trenching | .125 |
| Telco Construction - Copper | .164 |
| Telco Construction - Fiber | .364 |
| Telco I\&M - NID \& Drop | .571 |
| Pole Placing | .518 |

Support: Different areas of the country are known to experience variations in wages paid to technicians, depending on availability of trained labor, union contracts, and cost of living factors. The adjustment applies only to that portion of installed costs pertaining to salaries. It does not apply to loading factors such as exempt material, construction machinery, motor vehicles, leases and rentals of special tools and work equipment, welfare, pension, unemployment insurance, workers compensation insurance, liability insurance, general contractor overheads, subcontractor overheads, and taxable and non-taxable fringe benefits.

The labor adjustment factor applies to copper cable labor, fiber cable labor, pole labor, NID installation, conduit and buried placement, and drop installation. In the feeder plant, the factor applies to manhole and pullbox installation as well as to cable and other structure components.

Contract labor is used for buried trenching, conduit trenching, and manhole/pullbox excavation. Contract labor (vs. equipment + other charges) is $25 \%$ of total contractor cost. Direct salaries are $50 \%$ of the "labor \& benefits" cost. The fraction of investment that represents labor cost for these items, and is, therefore, subject to the regional labor adjustment factor, is 0.25 times 0.50 , or 0.125 of the trenching and excavation costs.

Once the adjustment factors are determined in this fashion, the factor is multiplied by the corresponding unit cost to determine the amount of investment affected by the adjustment. This amount is then multiplied by the specific regional labor adjustment factor to determine the modified investment. For instance, if buried installation trenching per foot is normally $\$ 1.77$, the adjustment factor of 0.125 applied to this amount is $\$ 0.2213$. If the regional adjustment was 1.07 (e.g., California), the increased installation cost is 0.07 times $\$ 0.2213$, or $\$ 0.015$.

| Application of Regional Labor Adjustment Factor on |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Buried Installation |  |  |  |
|  | Buried <br> Installation <br> per Foot | Labor <br> Content <br> Affected | Investment Affected <br> per Foot |
| $0-5$ | $\$ 1.77$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.2213$ |
| $5-100$ | $\$ 1.77$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.2213$ |
| $100-200$ | $\$ 1.77$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.2213$ |
| $200-650$ | $\$ 1.93$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.2413$ |
| $650-850$ | $\$ 2.17$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.2713$ |
| $850-2,550$ | $\$ 3.54$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.4425$ |
| $2,550-5,000$ | $\$ 4.27$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.5338$ |
| $5,000-10,000$ | $\$ 13.00$ | 0.125 | $\$ 1.6250$ |
| $10,000+$ | $\$ 45.00$ | 0.125 | $\$ 5.6250$ |


| Application of Regional <br> Conduit Installation |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Conduit Installation <br> per Foot | Labor <br> Content <br> Affected | Investment Affected <br> per Foot |
| $0-5$ | $\$ 10.29$ | 0.125 | $\$ 1.2863$ |
| $5-100$ | $\$ 10.29$ | 0.125 | $\$ 1.2863$ |
| $100-200$ | $\$ 10.29$ | 0.125 | $\$ 1.2863$ |
| $200-650$ | $\$ 11.35$ | 0.125 | $\$ 1.4188$ |
| $650-850$ | $\$ 11.38$ | 0.125 | $\$ 1.4225$ |
| $850-2,550$ | $\$ 16.40$ | 0.125 | $\$ 2.0500$ |
| $2,550-5,000$ | $\$ 21.60$ | 0.125 | $\$ 2.7000$ |
| $5,000-10,000$ | $\$ 50.10$ | 0.125 | $\$ 6.2625$ |
| $10,000+$ | $\$ 75.00$ | 0.125 | $\$ 9.3750$ |


| Application of Regional Labor Adjustment Factor on |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Manhole Installation |  |  |  |


| Application of Regional Labor Adjustment Factor on |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fiber Pullbox Installation |  |  |  |


| Application of Regional <br> Copper Distribution Cable Installation |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Copper <br> Distribution <br> Cable Size | Installed Copper <br> Distribution <br> Cost | Labor <br> Content <br> Affected | Investment Affected <br> per Foot |
| 2,400 | $\$ 20.00$ | 0.164 |  |
| 1,800 | $\$ 16.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 3.28$ |
| 1,200 | $\$ 12.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 2.62$ |
| 900 | $\$ 10.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 1.97$ |
| 600 | $\$ 7.75$ | 0.164 | $\$ 1.64$ |
| 400 | $\$ 6.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 1.27$ |
| 200 | $\$ 4.25$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.98$ |
| 100 | $\$ 2.50$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.70$ |
| 50 | $\$ 1.63$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.41$ |
| 25 | $\$ 1.19$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.27$ |
| 12 | $\$ 0.76$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.20$ |
| 6 | $\$ 0.63$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.12$ |


| Application of Regional <br> Copper Riser Cabler Adjustment Factor on <br> Copper <br> Distribution <br> Cable SizeInstalled Copper <br> Distribution <br> Cost |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2,400 | Labor <br> Content <br> Affected | Investment Affected <br> per Foot |  |
| 1,800 | $\$ 25.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 4.10$ |
| 1,200 | $\$ 20.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 3.28$ |
| 900 | $\$ 15.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 2.46$ |
| 600 | $\$ 12.50$ | 0.164 | $\$ 2.05$ |
| 400 | $\$ 10.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 1.64$ |
| 200 | $\$ 7.50$ | 0.164 | $\$ 1.23$ |
| 100 | $\$ 5.30$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.87$ |
| 50 | $\$ 3.15$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.52$ |
| 25 | $\$ 2.05$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.34$ |
| 12 | $\$ 1.50$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.25$ |
| 6 | $\$ 0.95$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.16$ |
| $\$ 0.80$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.13$ |  |


| Application of Regional Labor Adjustment Factor on <br> Copper Feeder Cable Installation |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Copper <br> Feeder <br> Cable Size | Installed Copper <br> Feeder <br> Cost | Labor <br> Content <br> Affected | Investment Affected <br> per Foot |
| 4,200 | $\$ 29.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 4.76$ |
| 3,600 | $\$ 26.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 4.26$ |
| 3,000 | $\$ 23.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 3.77$ |
| 2,400 | $\$ 20.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 3.28$ |
| 1,800 | $\$ 16.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 2.62$ |
| 1,200 | $\$ 12.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 1.97$ |
| 900 | $\$ 10.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 1.64$ |
| 600 | $\$ 7.75$ | 0.164 | $\$ 1.27$ |
| 400 | $\$ 6.00$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.98$ |
| 200 | $\$ 4.25$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.70$ |
| 100 | $\$ 2.50$ | 0.164 | $\$ 0.41$ |


| Application of Regional Labor Adjustment Factor on <br> Fiber Feeder Cable Installation |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fiber <br> Feeder <br> Cable Size | Installed <br> Fiber Feeder <br> Cost | Labor <br> Content <br> Affected | Factor | Investment <br> Affected <br> per Foot |
| 216 | $\$ 13.10$ | $\$ 2.00$ | 0.364 | $\$ 0.73$ |
| 144 | $\$ 9.50$ | $\$ 2.00$ | 0.364 | $\$ 0.73$ |
| 96 | $\$ 7.10$ | $\$ 2.00$ | 0.364 | $\$ 0.73$ |
| 72 | $\$ 5.90$ | $\$ 2.00$ | 0.364 | $\$ 0.73$ |
| 60 | $\$ 5.30$ | $\$ 2.00$ | 0.364 | $\$ 0.73$ |
| 48 | $\$ 4.70$ | $\$ 2.00$ | 0.364 | $\$ 0.73$ |
| 36 | $\$ 4.10$ | $\$ 2.00$ | 0.364 | $\$ 0.73$ |
| 24 | $\$ 3.50$ | $\$ 2.00$ | 0.364 | $\$ 0.73$ |
| 18 | $\$ 3.20$ | $\$ 2.00$ | 0.364 | $\$ 0.73$ |
| 12 | $\$ 2.90$ | $\$ 2.00$ | 0.364 | $\$ 0.73$ |


| Application of Regional Labor Adjustment Factor on |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Outdoor SAI Installation |  |  |  |
| Outdoor SAI <br> Total Pairs <br> Terminated | Installed <br> Outdoor | Labor <br> Content <br> Affected | Investment Affected <br> per Outdoor SAI |
| 7,200 | $\$ 10,000$ | 0.164 | $\$ 1,640$ |
| 5,400 | $\$ 8,200$ | 0.164 | $\$ 1,345$ |
| 3,600 | $\$ 6,000$ | 0.164 | $\$ 984$ |
| 2,400 | $\$ 4,300$ | 0.164 | $\$ 705$ |
| 1,800 | $\$ 3,400$ | 0.164 | $\$ 558$ |
| 1,200 | $\$ 2,400$ | 0.164 | $\$ 394$ |
| 900 | $\$ 1,900$ | 0.164 | $\$ 312$ |
| 600 | $\$ 1,400$ | 0.164 | $\$ 230$ |
| 400 | $\$ 1,000$ | 0.164 | $\$ 164$ |
| 200 | $\$ 600$ | 0.164 | $\$ 98$ |
| 100 | $\$ 350$ | 0.164 | $\$ 57$ |
| 50 | $\$ 250$ | 0.164 | $\$ 41$ |


| Application of Regional Labor Adjustment Factor on |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Indoor SAI Installation |  |  |  |
| Indoor SAI <br> Distribution <br> Cable Size | Installed <br> Indoor | Labor <br> Content | Investment Affected <br> per Indoor SAI |
| 7,200 | SAI | Affected |  |
| 5,400 | $\$ 3,456$ | 0.164 | $\$ 567$ |
| 3,600 | $\$ 1,592$ | 0.164 | $\$ 425$ |
| 2,400 | $\$ 1,152$ | 0.164 | $\$ 283$ |
| 1,800 | $\$ 864$ | 0.164 | $\$ 189$ |
| 1,200 | $\$ 576$ | 0.164 | $\$ 142$ |
| 900 | $\$ 432$ | 0.164 | $\$ 94$ |
| 600 | $\$ 288$ | 0.164 | $\$ 71$ |
| 400 | $\$ 192$ | 0.164 | $\$ 47$ |
| 200 | $\$ 96$ | 0.164 | $\$ 31$ |
| 100 | $\$ 48$ | 0.164 | $\$ 16$ |
| 50 | $\$ 48$ | 0.164 | $\$ 8$ |

Telco Installation \& Repair labor (Drop \& NID installation): Regional Labor Adjustment Factor applies to $\$ 20$ of the $\$ 35$ loaded labor rate (exclusive of exempt material loadings).

| Application of Regional Labor Adjustment Factor on |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NID Installation |  |  |  |
| Type | NID | Labor | Investment Affected |
| of | Basic | Content | per NID |
| NID | Labor | Affected |  |
| Residence | $\$ 15.00$ | 0.571 | $\$ 8.57$ |
| Business | $\$ 15.00$ | 0.571 | $\$ 8.57$ |


| Application of Regional Labor Adjustment Factor on |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Aerial Drop Installation |  |  |  |


| Application of Regional Labor Adjustment Factor on <br> Buried Drop Installation |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Installed Buried <br> Drop per Foot | Labor Content <br> Affected | Investment Affected <br> per Drop |
| Density Zone | $\$ 0.60$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.075$ |
| $0-5$ | $\$ 0.60$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.075$ |
| $5-100$ | $\$ 0.60$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.075$ |
| $100-200$ | $\$ 0.60$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.075$ |
| $200-650$ | $\$ 0.60$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.075$ |
| $650-850$ | $\$ 0.75$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.094$ |
| $850-2,550$ | $\$ 1.13$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.141$ |
| $2,550-5,000$ | $\$ 1.50$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.188$ |
| $5,000-10,000$ | $\$ 5.00$ | 0.125 | $\$ 0.625$ |
| $10,000+$ |  |  |  |


| Application of Regional Labor Adjustment Factor on |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pole Installation |  |  |  |
| Total Pole <br> Investment | Pole Labor | Labor Content <br> Affected | Investment Affected <br> per Pole |
| $\$ 417$ | $\$ 216$ | 0.518 | $\$ 216$ |

The following chart shows recommended default values for each state.

## Regional Labor Adjustment Factor:

Direct Labor costs vary among regions in the United States. A variety of sources can be used for labor adjustment factors. ${ }^{65}$ The following statewide labor adjustment factor indexes can be used as default values:

| State | Factor $^{66}$ |
| :--- | :---: |
| Alaska | 1.25 |
| Hawaii | 1.22 |
| Massachusetts | 1.09 |
| California | 1.07 |
| Michigan | 1.01 |
| New York | 1.00 |
| New Jersey | 1.00 |
| Rhode Island | 1.00 |
| Illinois | 1.00 |
| Minnesota | 0.99 |
| Connecticut | 0.98 |
| Pennsylvania | 0.97 |
| Nevada | 0.95 |
| Washington (State) | 0.92 |
| Oregon | 0.92 |
| Delaware | 0.92 |
| Indiana | 0.92 |
| Missouri | 0.90 |
| Maryland | 0.89 |
| New Hampshire | 0.86 |
|  |  |

[^43]| State | Factor $^{66}$ |
| :--- | :---: |
| Montana | 0.85 |
| West Virginia | 0.84 |
| Ohio | 0.83 |
| Wisconsin | 0.83 |
| Arizona | 0.81 |
| Colorado | 0.77 |
| New Mexico | 0.76 |
| Vermont | 0.75 |
| lowa | 0.74 |
| North Dakota | 0.74 |
| Idaho | 0.73 |
| Maine | 0.73 |
| Kentucky | 0.73 |
| Louisiana | 0.72 |
| Kansas | 0.71 |
| Utah | 0.71 |
| Tennessee | 0.70 |
| Oklahoma | 0.69 |
| Florida | 0.68 |
| Virginia | 0.67 |
| Nebraska | 0.65 |
| Texas | 0.65 |
| South Dakota | 0.64 |
| Georgia | 0.62 |
| Arkansas | 0.61 |
| Wyoming | 0.60 |
| Alabama | 0.58 |
| Mississippi | 0.58 |
| South Carolina | 0.55 |
| North Carolina | 0.51 |
|  |  |

## APPENDIX A

Interoffice Transmission Terminal Configuration (OC-3 Fiber Ring)


Interoffice Transmission Terminal Configuration (OC-3 Four-fiber Bidirectional Line Switched Ring)


## APPENDIX B

# Structure Shares Assigned to Incumbent Local Telephone Companies 

## B.1. Overview

Due to their legacy as rate-of-return regulated monopolies, LECs and other utilities have heretofore had little incentive to share their outside plant structure with other users. To share would have simply reduced the "ratebase" upon which their regulated returns were computed. But today and going forward, LECs and other utilities face far stronger economic and institutional incentives to share outside plant structure whenever it is technically feasible. There are two main reasons. First, because utilities are now more likely to either face competition or to be regulated on the basis of their prices (e.g., price caps) rather than their costs (e.g., ratebase), a LEC's own economic incentive is to share use of its investment in outside plant structure. Such arrangements permit the LEC to save substantially on its outside plant costs by spreading these costs across other utilities or users. Second, many localities now strongly encourage joint pole usage or trenching operations for conduit and buried facilities as a means of minimizing the unsightliness and/or right-of-way congestion occasioned by multiple poles, or disruptions associated with multiple trenching activities.

Because of these economic and legal incentives, not only has structure sharing recently become more common, but its incidence is likely to accelerate in the future - especially given the Federal Telecommunications Act's requirements for nondiscriminatory access to structure at economic prices.

The degree to which a LEC can benefit from structure sharing arrangements varies with the type of facility under consideration. Sharing opportunities are most limited for multiple use of the actual conduits (e.g., PVC pipe) through which cables are pulled that comprise a portion of underground structure. Because of safety concerns, excess ILEC capacity within a conduit that carries telephone cables can generally be shared only with other low-voltage users, such as cable companies, other telecommunications companies, or with municipalities or private network operators. Although the introduction of fiber optic technology has resulted in slimmer cables that have freed up extra space within existing conduits, and thus enlarged actual sharing opportunities, the HAI Model does not assume that conduit is shared because as a forward-looking model of efficient supply, it assumes that a LEC will not overbuild its conduit so as to carry excess capacity available for sharing.

Trenching costs of conduit, however, account for most of the costs associated with underground facilities and LECs can readily share these costs with other telecommunications companies, cable companies, electric, gas or water utilities, particularly when new construction is involved. Increased CATV penetration rates and accelerated facilities based entry by CLECs into local telecommunications markets will expand further future opportunities for underground structure sharing. In addition, in high density urban are as, use of existing underground conduit is a much more economic alternative than excavating established streets and other paved areas.

Sharing of trenches used for buried cable is already the norm, especially in new housing subdivisions. In the typical case, power companies, cable companies and LECs simply place their facilities in a common trench, and share equally in the costs of trenching, backfilling and surface repair. Gas, water and sewer companies may also occupy the trench in some localities. Economic and regulatory factors are likely to increase further incentives for LECs to schedule and perform joint trenching operations in an efficient manner.

Aerial facilities offer the most extensive opportunities for sharing. The practice of sharing poles through joint ownership or monthly lease arrangements is already widespread. Indeed, the typical pole carries the facilities of at least three potential users - power companies, telephone companies and cable companies. Power companies and LECs typically share the ownership of poles through either cross-lease or
condominium arrangements, or through other arrangements such as one where the telephone company and power company each own every other pole. Cable companies have commonly leased a portion of the pole space available for low voltage applications from either the telephone company or the power company. Methods of setting purchase prices and of calculating pole attachment rates generally are prescribed by federal and state regulatory authorities.

The number of parties wishing to participate in pole sharing arrangements should only increase with the advent of competition in local telecommunications markets. Economic and institutional factors strongly support reliance on pole sharing arrangements. It makes economic sense for power companies, cable companies and telephone companies to share pole space because they are all serving the same customer. Moreover, most local authorities restrict sharply the number of poles that can be placed on any particular right-of-way, thus rendering pole space a scarce resource. The Federal Telecommunications Act reinforces and regulates the market for pole space by prescribing nondiscriminatory access to poles (as well as to conduit and other rights-of-way) for any service provider that seeks access. The aerial distribution share factors displayed below capture a forward-looking view of the importance of these arrangements in an increasingly competitive local market.

## B.2. Structure Sharing Parameters

The HAI Model captures the effects of structure sharing arrangements through the use of user-adjustable structure sharing parameters. These define the fraction of total required investment that will be borne by the LEC for distribution and feeder poles, and for trenching used as structure to support buried and underground telephone cables. Since best forward looking practice indicates that structure will be shared among LECs, IXCs, CAPs, cable companies, and other utilities, default structure sharing parameters are assumed to be less than one. Incumbent telephone companies, then, should be expected to bear only a portion of the forward-looking costs of placing structure, with the remainder to be assumed by other users of this structure.

The default LEC structure share percentages displayed below reflect most likely, technically feasible structure sharing arrangements. For both distribution and feeder facilities, structure share percentages vary by facility type to reflect differences in the degree to which structure associated with aerial, buried or underground facilities can reasonably be shared. Structure share parameters for aerial and underground facilities also vary by density zone to reflect the presence of more extensive sharing opportunities in urban and suburban areas. In addition, LEC shares of buried feeder structure are larger than buried distribution structure shares because a LEC's ability to share buried feeder structure with power companies is less over the relatively longer routes that differentiate feeder runs from distribution runs. This is because power companies generally do not share trenches with telephone facilities over distances exceeding $2500 \mathrm{ft} .{ }^{67}$

[^44]
## Default Values in HM 5.3

| Structure Percent Assigned to Telephone Company |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Distribution |  |  | Feeder |  |  |
| Density Zone | Aerial | Buried | Under- <br> ground | Aerial | Buried | Under- <br> ground |
| $0-5$ | .50 | .33 | 1.00 | .50 | .40 | .50 |
| $5-100$ | .33 | .33 | .50 | .33 | .40 | .50 |
| $100-200$ | .25 | .33 | .50 | .25 | .40 | .40 |
| $200-650$ | .25 | .33 | .50 | .25 | .40 | .33 |
| $650-850$ | .25 | .33 | .40 | .25 | .40 | .33 |
| $850-2,550$ | .25 | .33 | .33 | .25 | .40 | .33 |
| $2,550-5,000$ | .25 | .33 | .33 | .25 | .40 | .33 |
| $5,000-10,000$ | .25 | .33 | .33 | .25 | .40 | .33 |
| $10,000+$ | .25 | .33 | .33 | .25 | .40 | .33 |

## B.3. Support

Actual values for the default structure sharing parameters were determined through forward-looking analysis as well as assessment of the existing evidence of structure sharing arrangements. Information concerning present structure sharing practices is available through a variety of sources, as indicated in the references to this section. The HM 5.3 estimates of best forward-looking structure shares have been developed by combining this information with expert judgments regarding the technical feasibility of various sharing arrangements, and the relative strength of economic incentives to share facilities in an increasingly competitive local market. The reasoning behind the HAI Model's default structure sharing parameters is described below.

## Aerial Facilities:

As noted in the overview to this section, aerial facilities (poles) are already a frequently shared form of structure, a fact that can readily be established through direct observation. For all but the two lowest density zones, the HAI Model uses default aerial structure sharing percentages that assign 25 percent of aerial structure costs to the incumbent telephone company. This assignment reflects a conservative assessment of current pole ownership patterns, the actual division of structure responsibility between high voltage (electric utility) applications and low voltage applications, and the likelihood that incumbent telephone companies will share the available low voltage space on their poles with additional attachers. ${ }^{68}$

ILECs and Power Companies generally have preferred to operate under "joint use," "shared use," or "joint ownership" agreements whereby responsibility for poles is divided between the ILEC and the power company, both of whom may benefit from the presence of third party attachers. New York Telephone reports, for example, that almost 63 percent of its pole inventory is jointly owned, ${ }^{69}$ while, in the same proceeding, Niagara Mohawk Power Company reported that 58 percent of its pole inventory was jointly owned ${ }^{70}$. Financial statements of the Southern California Joint Pole Committee indicate that telephone

[^45]companies hold approximately 50 percent of pole units ${ }^{71}$. Although proportions may vary by region or state, informed opinion of industry experts generally assign about 45 percent of poles to telephone companies. Note that both telephone companies and power companies may lease space on poles solely owned by the other.

While the responsibility for a pole may be joint, it is typically not equal. Because a power company commonly needs to use a larger amount of the space on the pole to ensure safe separation between its conductors that carry currents of different voltages (e.g., 440 volt conductors versus 220 volt conductors) and between its wires and the wires of low voltage users, the power company is typically responsible for a larger portion of pole cost than a telephone company.

Because of the prevalence of joint ownership, sharing, and leasing arrangements, it is unusual for a telephone company to use poles that are not also used by a power company. ILEC structure costs are further reduced by the presence of other attachers in the low voltage space. Perhaps the best example is cable TV. Rather than install their own facilities, CATV companies generally have leased low voltage space on poles owned by the utilities. Thus, the ILECs have been able to recover a portion of the costs of their own aerial facilities through pole attachment rental fees paid by the CATV companies. The proportion of ILEC aerial structure costs recoverable through pole attachment fees is now likely to increase still further as new service providers enter the telecommunications market.

As noted above, the other, most obvious reason for assigning a share of aerial structure costs as low as 25 percent to the ILEC is the way that the space is used on a pole. HM 5.3 assumes that ILECs install the most commonly placed pole used for joint use, a 40 foot, Class 4 pole. ${ }^{72}$ Of the usable space on such a pole, roughly half is used by the power company which has greater needs for intercable separation. That leaves the remaining half to be shared by low voltage users, including CATV companies and competing telecommunications providers.

Thus, a) because ILECs generally already bear well less than half of aerial structure costs; b) because ILECs now face increased opportunities and incentives to recover aerial facilities costs from competing local service providers; c) because new facilities-based entrants will be obliged to use ILEC-owned structure to install their own networks; and, d) because the Telecommunications Act requires ILECs to provide nondiscriminatory access to structure as a means of promoting local competition, on a forward-looking basis, it is extremely reasonable to expect that ILECs will need, on average, to bear as little as 25 percent of the total cost of aerial structure.

## Buried Facilities:

Buried structure sharing practices are more difficult to observe directly than pole sharing practices. Some insight into the degree to which buried structure is, and will be shared can be gained from prevailing municipal rules and architectural conventions governing placement of buried facilities. As mentioned in the overview, municipalities generally regulate subsurface construction. Their objectives are clear: less damage to other subsurface utilities, less cost to ratepayers, less disruption of traffic and property owners, and fewer instances of deteriorated roadways from frequent excavation and potholes.

Furthermore, since 1980, new subdivisions have usually been served with buried cable for several reasons. First, prior to 1980, cables filled with water blocking compounds had not been perfected. Thus, prior to that

Public Service Commission, January 27, 1997. These experts also predicted that sharing of poles among six attachers would not be uncommon.

71 "Statement of Joint Pole Units and Annual Pole Unit Changes by Regular Members", Monthly Financial Statements of the Southern California Joint Pole Committee, October, 1996.
${ }^{72}$ Opinion of engineering team. Also, "The Commission \{FCC\} found that 'the most commonly used poles are 35 and 40 feet high, ...'" \{FCC CS Docket No. 97-98 NPRM dtd 3/14/97 pg. 6, and 47 C.F.R. § 1.1402(c). A pole's "class" refers to the diameter of the pole, with lower numbers representing larger diameter poles.
time, buried cable was relatively expensive and unreliable. Second, reliable splice closures of the type required for buried facilities were not the norm. And third, the public now clearly desires more out-of-sight plant for both aesthetic and safety related reasons. Contacts with telephone outside plant engineers, architects and property developers in several states confirm that in new subdivisions, builders typically not only prefer buried plant that is capable of accommodating multiple uses, but they usually dig the trenches at their own expense, and place power, telephone, and CATV cables in the trenches, if the utilities are willing to supply the materials. Thus, many buried structures are available to the LEC at no charge. The effect of such "no charge" use of developer-dug trenches reduces greatly the effective portion of total buried structure cost borne by the LEC. Note, too, that because power companies do not need to use a disproportionately large fraction of a trench - in contrast to their disproportionate use of pole space, and because certain buried telephone cables are plowed into the soil rather than placed in trenches, the HM 5.3 assumed LEC share of buried structure generally is greater than of aerial structure.

Facilities are easily placed next to each other in a trench as shown below:


## Underground Facilities:

Underground plant is generally used in more dense areas, where the high cost of pavement restoration makes it attractive to place conduit in the ground to permit subsequent cable reinforcement or replacement, without the need for further excavation. Underground conduit usually is the most expensive investment per foot of structure -- with most of these costs attributable to trenching. For this reason alone, it is the most attractive for sharing.

In recent years, major cities such as New York, Boston, and Chicago have seen a large influx of conduit occupants other than the local telco. Indeed most of the new installations being performed today are cable placement for new telecommunications providers. As an example, well over 30 telecommunications providers now occupy ducts owned by Empire City Subway in New York City. ${ }^{73}$ This trend is likely to continue as new competitors enter the local market.

[^46]
## APPENDIX C

## Network Operations Reduction

In examining the various activities that are part of the Network Operations category of expenses, one observes a rich set of target opportunities for cost savings. In Account 6512, Network Provisioning, new technologies such as the Telecommunications Management Network (TMN) standards, procedures, and systems, and Digital Cross-Connect Systems (DCS) provide for much more centralized access and control, and self-provisioning by customers (including, and especially, knowledgeable CLECs). Given the tiered nature of TMN, where there are element, network, service, and business layers of management, some of the advantages of TMN will redound to the benefit of plant-specific expenses, while others, associated with the network, service and business management layers, will benefit the more-general activities included in network operations.

The use of Electronic Data Interchange, intranet technology, and technologies such as bar coding provide substantial opportunities to reduce the costs of the inventory component of this category of accounts. On the human resources side, there is a greater emphasis on quality control in provisioning activities, reducing incipient failures in the services and elements provided.

Network Administration, Account 6532, benefits from the deployment of SONET-based transport, because many administration activities are oriented to reacting to outages, which are lessened with the deployment of newer technologies. Testing, Account 6533, also benefits from the better monitoring and reporting capabilities provided by TMN and SONET. This can lead to more proactive, better-scheduled preventative maintenance. On the human resources side, there is a growing tendency for testing activities to be taken over by contractors, leading to lower labor costs for the ILECs. To the extent the activities are still performed by telephone company personnel, they can be performed by personnel with lower job classifications. Also, the use of "hot spares" can reduce the need for out-of-hours dispatch and emergency restoral activities. Overall, fiber and SONET projects are often "proven in" partly on the assumption that they will produce significant operational savings.

Plant Operations and Administration, Account 6534, is likely to require fewer supervisory personnel, and more involvement by the vendors of equipment to the ILECs. For instance, as vendors take over many of the installation and ongoing maintenance activities associated with their equipment, there will be fewer ILEC engineers requiring management. The use of multi-skilled craft people will allow for fewer specialists to be sent out to address particular problems, and less supervision to manage the people that are sent out. It will, for instance, allow for greater span of control in supervisory and management ranks.

Finally, Engineering, Account 6535, will be more focused on activities associated with positioning the ILECs in a multi-entrant marketplace, less on the engineering of specific elements and services, as those activities become more automated and more in the hands of the purchasers of unbundled elements. To the extent that engineering addresses particular projects, or categories of projects, the use of better planning tools, such as the ability to geocode customer locations and sizes, will act to reduce the amount of such activities.

Additional specific reasons for adjusting the embedded level of these expenses include the following:

- Recognize industry trends and the opportunities for further reductions. Network operations expenses, expressed on a per line basis, have already declined over the past several years. For the reasons described in the previous section, this trend is expected to continue as modern systems and technologies are deployed.
- Eliminate incumbent LEC retail costs from the network operations expense included in the cost for unbundled network elements. A number of the sub-accounts (6533 Testing and 6534 Plant Operations Administration) include costs that are specific to retail operations that are not appropriately included in the cost calculated for unbundled network elements. A portion of the expenses booked to these sub-accounts represent activities that new entrants, rather than the incumbent LEC, will be performing. Analysis indicates that, as a conservative measure, $20 \%$ of the expenses in these two sub-accounts represent such retail activities and should be excluded. Since these two sub-accounts represent $56 \%$ of the total booked network operations expense, it is reasonable to conclude that, at a minimum, an additional $11 \%$ reduction should be applied to the historic booked levels of network operations expense.
- Incorporate incumbent LEC expectations of forward-looking network operations expense levels. The Benchmark Cost Proxy Model ("BCPM"), sponsored by Qwest, Sprint, and other incumbents at various times during its history, consistently calculates a level of per-line network operations expense that is well below historic levels and below the level calculated by HM 5.3-MA. This projection of forward-looking network operations expenses, prepared for and advocated by several incumbent LECs, indicates that the HM 5.3-MA adjustment to the embedded levels of these expenses are appropriate and necessary (and may yield cost estimates that are conservatively high).
- Minimize double counting of network operations expenses. A careful review of the way ARMIS account 6530 and the related sub-accounts ( 6531 Power, 6532 Network Administration, 6533 Testing, 6534 Plant Operations Administration, and 6535 Engineering) are constructed makes it clear that further adjustment is necessary to accurately produce forward-looking costs. Many of the engineering and administrative functions that are included in these accounts are recovered by the incumbent LECs through non-recurring charges. Without such an adjustment, these costs may be double-recovered through existing non-recurring charges and simultaneously through the recurring rates based on the HM 5.3-MA results. Similarly, double recovery is possible because these accounts are constructed as so-called "clearance accounts" where expenses are booked before they are assigned to a specific project. Without an adjustment, these expenses could be recovered as service or element-specific costs and as the shared costs represented by network operations expense.


## References

Industry experience and expertise of HAI
The knowledge of AT\&T and WorldCom outside plant engineers.
Outside Plant Consultants
Montgomery County, MD Subdivision Regulations
Policy Relating to Grants of Location for New Conduit Network for the Provision of Commercial Telecommunications Services

Monthly Financial Statements of the Southern California Joint Pole Committee.
Conversations with representatives of local utility companies.
New York Telephone’s Response to Interrogatory of January 22, 1997, Case 95-C-0341: Pole Attachments, State of New York Public Service Commission, January 27, 1997.

Direct Panel Testimony of Richard Wolf, Clay T. Whitehead, Donald Fiscella, David Peacock and Dr. Miles Bidwell on Behalf of the Electric Utilities, Case 95-C-0341: Pole Attachments, State of New York Public Service Commission, January 27, 1997.
"Statement of Joint Pole Units and Annual Pole Unit Changes by Regular Members", Monthly Financial Statements of the Southern California Joint Pole Committee, October 1996.

## INDEX

Aerial and Buried Drop Structure Fractions, 22
Aerial and Buried Terminal and Splice per Line, 22
Alternative Central Office Switching Expense Factor, 148
Alternative Circuit Equipment Factor, 148
Analog Line Circuit Offset for DLC Lines, per
Line, 100
Annual to daily usage reduction factor, 107
Appendix A, 176
Appendix B, 179
Appendix C, 184
ATM Port Density Per Interface, 97
ATM Switch
Average ADSL Users per DS-3, 97
ATM Switch Capacity, Gbps, 96
ATM Switch Fill Factor, 96
ATM Switch Interface Investment, 96
ATM Switch Interface Port Rate, Mbps, 97
ATM Switch Investment, 96
Average IOF Trunk Utilization, 151
Average Lines per Business Location, 22, 150
Billing/bill Inquiry, 146
Buried Drop Sharing Fraction, 21
BURIED EXCAVATION, 156
BURIED INSTALLATION AND RESTORATION, 156
Business Penetration Ratio, 102
Busy Hour Call Attempts
Residential/Business, 108
Busy hour fraction of daily usage, 107
Busy Hour Fraction of Daily Usage, 107
CABLE INVESTMENT
Copper Cable Engineering Factors, 11
Copper Cable Installation Factors, 12
Copper Cable Material Investment per Foot and per Pair-Foot, 11
Fiber Cable Engineering Factors, 13
Fiber Cable Installation Factors, 14
Fiber Cable Material Investment per Foot and per Strand-Foot, 13
Call Completion Fraction, 105
Carrier-Carrier Customer Service per Line, 149
Channel Bank Investment, per 24 Lines, 112
Conduit
Innerduct Material Investment, 59
Material Investment per foot, 29, 58
Material Investment per foot Graph, 29, 58
Spare ducts per route-Distribution \& Feeder, 30, 59
Spare tubes per route-Distribution \& Feeder,

30,59
Spare tubes per route-Interoffice, 114
Copper Cable Investment
Engineering Factors, 11
Material Investment per Foot and per Pair-
Foot, 11
Copper Feeder
Manhole Spacing, 54
Pole Spacing, 55
Structure Fractions, 53
Copper Feeder Maximum Distance, 87
Copper Feeder Pole Investment, 55
Copper Maximum Distance
Maximum Analog Copper Total Distance, 40
Corporate Overhead Factor, 146
COST OF CAPITAL AND CAPITAL
STRUCTURE, 143
Dedicated Circuit Inputs
Pairs per Dedicated Circuit, 44
Percentage of Dedicated Circuits, 44
DEPRECIATION AND NET SALVAGE, 144
Difficult Terrain Distance Multiplier, 38
Digital Cross Connect System, Installed, per DS3, 112
Directory Listing, 147
Direct-routed Fraction of Local Inter-office, 120
Distribution Cable
Sizing Factors, 35, 36
Distribution Pole Spacing, 37
DISTRIBUTION ROUTE DISTANCE
ADJUSTMENTS, 44
DLC
Analog Line Circuit Offset for DLC Lines, per Line, 100
DLC Equipment
Channel Unit Sizing Factor, 88
Coin Channel Unit Density and Investment, 83
DLC Fiber Strands Required.
DLC POTS Channel Unit Density and Investment, 81
DS-1 Channel Unit Density and Investment, 84
Installed Common Equipment Investment, 67
ISDN Line Card Density and Investment, 86
Line Card Investment Increase for ADSL
Functions, 85
POTS Range Extension Threshold and Incremental Investment, 82
Remote Terminal Line Size Ranges, 67
UDLC Fraction of Total DLC Lines, 89
Drop

Aerial \& Buried Drop Structure Fractions, 22
Aerial Drop Placement-Labor Components, 20
Aerial Drop Wire Material Cost per foot, 23
Buried Drop Placement-Cost per foot-Graph, 20
Buried Drop Sharing Fraction, 21
Buried Drop Wire Material Cost per foot, 23
Drop Distance, 19
Drop Placement-Aerial \& Buried, 19
Drop Wire Material Cost per foot Graph, 24
Pairs per Aerial Drop, 23
Pairs per Buried Drop, 23
DS-0/DS-1 Terminal Factor, 150
DS-1/DS-3 Terminal Factor, 150
End Office Non Line-Port Cost Fraction, 148
End Office Switching Investment Constant Term, 100
End Office Switching Investment Slope Term, 101
Entrance Facility Distance from Serving Wire Center \& IXC POP, 127
EXCAVATION AND RESTORATION, 152
EXPENSE, 143
EXPENSE ASSIGNMENT TO LINES, 144
Feeder
Amount of Feeder Structure Common with Distribution, 60
Feeder Steering
Feeder Steering Enable, 41
Main Feeder Route/Air Multiplier, 41
Feeder Structure Common with Distribution, 60
Feeder Structure Sharing
Feeder and Interoffice, 117
Hi-Cap and POTS, 64
Fiber Cable Investment
Engineering Factors, 13
Installation Factors, 14
Interoffice, 113
Material Investment per Foot and per StrandFoot, 13
Fiber Feeder
Pullbox Investment-Fiber Feeder, 95
Pullbox Spacing, 63
Structure Fractions, 61
Forward-looking Network Operations Factor, 147
Fraction of BHCA Requiring TCAP, 131
Fraction of Interoffice Structure Common with Feeder, 117
Fraction of SA Lines Requiring Multiplexing, 112
Fraction of Structure Assigned to Telephone, 118
Hard Rock Placement Multiplier, 38
Hi-Cap/POTS Structure Adjustment, 64
HIGH-CAPACITY LOOPS
ADSL Penetration Rate, 47
DS-1 Customer Premises Equipment, 51
DS-1 Range Extension Investment, 50

DS-1 Wire Center Investment, 50
DS-3 Premises Equipment.
DS-3 Wire Center Terminal Investment, 48
Fiber Strands per Optical Service, Incl. DS-3, 48
High-Capacity Optical Fraction of Total Structure, 47
Maximum High-Capacity Services on Common Route, 47
Pairs per DS-1 Loop, 47
Holding Time Multiplier
Residential, 108
Host - Remote Investment, 141
Fixed and per line investment, 141
Line Sizes, 141
Host - Remote Parameters
Host - Remote CLLI Assignments, 139
Host-Remote Fraction of Interoffice Traffic, 123
ICO C-Link / Tandem A-Link Investment, per
Line, 136
ICO Equivalent Facility Investment per DS0, per Line, 137
ICO Equivalent Facility Investment per DS0, Slope Term, 137
ICO Equivalent Terminal Investment per DS0, 138
ICO Local Tandem Investment, per Line, 135
ICO Local Tandem Wire Center Investment, per Line, 136
ICO OS Tandem Investment, per Line, 135
ICO OS Tandem Wire Center Investment, per
Line, 136
ICO PARAMETERS, 135
ICO SCP Investment, per Line, 135
ICO STP Investment, per Line, 135
ICO STP/SCP Wire Center Investment, per Line, 136
Income Tax Rate, 146
Innerduct Material Investment, 59
InterLATA Interstate Calls Completed, 105
InterLATA Intrastate Calls Completed, 105
Interoffice Pole Material and Labor, 116
Interoffice Structure Sharing Fraction, 118
Interoffice Transmission Terminal Configuration (OC - 48 Fiber Ring), 177
Interoffice Transmission Terminal Configuration (OC - 3 Fiber Ring), 176
Interoffice Transport
Average Trunk Utilization, 151
Fraction of High-Cap Loops Requiring
Interoffice Transport, 124
Intertandem Fraction, 124
Remote-Host Fraction of IOF Traffic, 123
Ring Transiting Factor, 124
Threshold Line Count for Off-Ring Wire

Centers, 122
Interstate bus/res DEMs, 107
Interstate Business/Residential DEMs, 107
Interstate DEMs, Thousands, 106
Intertandem fraction of tandem trunks, 124
IntraLATA Calls Completed, 105
Intrastate bus/res DEMs, 107
Intrastate Business/Residential DEMs, 106
Intrastate DEMs, Thousands, 106
Investment per Operator Position, 133
ISUP Message Length, 130
ISUP Messages per Interoffice BHCA, 130
Labor Adjustment Factor, 167
LNP Cost, per Line, 149
Local Bus/Res DEMs Ratio, 106
Local Business/Residential DEMs Ratio, 106
Local Call Attempts, 105
Local DEMs, Thousands, 106
Manhole Investment
Interoffice, 116
Manholes
Dewatering Factor for Manhole Placement, 93
Manhole Excavation \& Backfill Graph, 94
Manhole Investment-Copper Feeder, 92
Pullbox Investment-Fiber Feeder, 95
Pullbox spacing-Fiber Feeder, 63
Pullbox spacing-Interoffice, 115
Spacing-Copper Feeder, 54
Water Table Depth for Dewatering, 93
Maximum Analog Copper Total Distance, 40
Maximum Nodes per Physical IOF Ring, 123
Maximum Trunk Occupancy, 122
Maximum Utilization per Operator Position, 133
MDF/Protector Investment per Line, 99
Network Operations Reduction, 184
NID
Business NID - No Protector, 17
Business NID (6 Pair) without ProtectorMaterial Graph, 18
Indoor NID Case, 18
NID Protection Block per Line, 17, 18
NID Protector Block per Line-Material Graph, 17
Residential NID Cost without Protector, 15
Residential NID without Protector-Material Graph, 16
NID Expense, 149
NID Investment
Default Values, 15
Number of Strands per ADM, 113
OCCUPANCY RATES, 46
Operator Intervention Factor, 133
Operator Traffic Fraction, 119
Optical Distribution Panel-Interoffice, 110

OS
Investment per Operator Position, 133
Maximum Utilization per Position, 133
Operator Intervention Factor, 133
OTHER EXPENSE INPUTS, 146
Other Taxes Factor, 146
Pairs per Dedicated Circuit, 44
Percentage of Dedicated Circuits, 44
Placement of Transport, 114
Pole Investment
Copper Feeder, 55
Distribution, 26
Material \& Labor Cost Graph, 26
Pole Spacing
Copper Structure, 55
Interoffice, 116
Poles
Interoffice Pole Material \& Labor, 116
Pole Spacing-Feeder, 55
Spacing - Distribution, 37
POPs per Tandem Location, 122
Port Limit, Trunks, 126
Power Investment for Switches, 103
Prices
Potential Retaliation Against Suppliers, 10
Telecommunications Suppliers, 10
Processor Feature Loading Multiplier, 101
Public Telephone Investment, 133
Pullbox Investment
Fiber Feeder, 95
Interoffice, 116
Pullbox Spacing
Fiber Feeder, 63
Interoffice, 115
Real Time Limit, BHCA, 126
Real Time Limit, BHCA, Trunks, 126
Regenerator Investment, 111
Regenerator Spacing, 111
Regional Labor Adjustment Factor, 167
Effect on Aerial Drop Installation, 173
Effect on Buried Drop Installation, 173
Effect on Buried Installation, 168
Effect on Conduit Installation, 168
Effect on Copper Distribution Cable Installation, 170
Effect on Copper Feeder Cable Installation, 171
Effect on Fiber Feeder Cable Installation, 171
Effect on Fiber Pullbox Installation, 169
Effect on Indoor SAI Installation, 172
Effect on Manhole Installation, 169
Effect on NID Installation, 173, 174
Effect on Outdoor SAI Installation, 172
Table of State Values, 174
Remote-Host Fraction of Interoffice Traffic, 123

Require serving areas to be square, 41
Ring Transiting Traffic Factor, 124
Riser Cable Size and Cost per Foot, 25
Rock Depth Threshold, Inches, 38
roffice Transport
Maximum Nodes per Physical Ring, 123
SAI Investment, 43
SCP Investment per Transaction per Second, 132
Sharing
Buried Drop Sharing Fraction, 21
Sidewalk/Street Fraction, 40
Signaling C Link Cross-Section, 130
Signaling Link Bit Rate, 129
Signaling Link Occupancy, 129
Signaling Link Termination, 129
Sizing Factors
Copper Feeder Cable, 65
Distribution Cable, 35, 36
Fiber Feeder, 66
Soft Rock Placement Multiplier, 39
Spare Conduit tubes per route-Distribution \& Feeder, 30, 59
Spare ducts per route-Distribution \& Feeder, 30, 59
Spare tubes per route-Interoffice, 114
STP Link Capacity, 128
STP Maximum Common Equipment Investment, per Pair, 128
STP Maximum Fill, 128
STP Minimum Common Equipment Investment, per Pair, 128
Structure Fractions
Copper Feeder, 53
Distribution, 31
Fiber Feeder, 61
Fraction of Buried Available for Shift, 32
Structure Percentages
Interoffice, 113
Structure Shares Assigned to Incumbent Local
Telephone Companies, 179
Structure Sharing
Interoffice, 118
STRUCTURE SHARING FRACTION, 145
SURFACE TEXTURE MULTIPLIER, 160
Switch Installation Multiplier, 100
Switch maximum line size, 98
Switch Maximum Processor Occupancy, 99
Switch Port Administrative Fill, 99
Switch Power Investment, 103
Switch Real-time Limit, Busy Hour Call Attempts, 98
Switch Room Size, 103
Switch Traffic Limit, BHCCS, 98
Tandem Common Equipment Intercept Factor,

127
Tandem Common Equipment Investment, 126
Tandem Real Time Occupancy, 127
Tandem Routed \% of Total IntraLATA Traffic, 120
Tandem/EO wire center common factor, 103
Tandem-Routed Fraction of Total InterLATA Traffic, 121
TCAP Message Length, 131
TCAP Messages per Transaction, 131
Terminal
Terminal Material Cost Graph, 23
Terminal Investment
Channel Bank Investment, per 24 Lines, 112
Terminal Investment-Interoffice
EF\&I Labor Cost, per hour, 110
EF\&I Labor Hours, 110
Fiber Pigtails, 109
Number of Fibers, 109
Optical Distribution Panel, 110
Transmission Terminal Investment, 109
Terminals
Aerial Terminal \& Splice per Line, 22
Buried Terminal \& Splice per Line, 23
Terrain
Distribution Distance Multiplier, Difficult Terrain, 38
Hard Rock Placement Multiplier, 38
Rock Depth Threshold, Inches, 38
Rock Saw/Trenching Ratio Graph, 39
Soft Rock Placement Multiplier, 39
Threshold Line Count for Off-Ring Wire Centers, 122
Total Interoffice Traffic Fraction, 119
Transmission Terminal Fill (DS-0 level), 112
Transport Placement, 114
Trunk Fill (Port Occupancy), 126
Trunk Termination Investment, 122
UDLC
Additional UDLC CO Channel Bank Assembly Investment, 89
Additions for Central Office Cabling and MDF Investment per Line, 91
Fraction of Total DLC Lines, 89
Reduction for DS-1 COT Interface Card Investment, 90
UDLC Reduction for DS-1 COT Interface Card Investment, 90
UNDERGROUND EXCAVATION, 152
UNDERGROUND RESTORATION, 152
Wire Center
Construction Costs, 104
Land Price, 104
Lot Size, 103


[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ See, for example, "U S West to Suppliers: Back Us or Lose Business," Inter@ctive Week, September 16, 1996.

[^1]:    ${ }^{2}$ See Federal-State Joint Board on Universal Service, CC Docket No. 96-45 and Forward-Looking Mechanism for High Cost Support for Non-Rural LECs, CC Docket No. 97-160, Tenth Report and Order: Adopted: October 21, 1999 and Released: November 2, 1999. Also see, Federal-State Joint Board on Universal Service, Fifth Report and Order, CC Docket Nos. 96-45, 97-160, Adopted: October 22, 1998 and Released: October 28, 1998 ("FCC Inputs Order").

[^2]:    ${ }^{3}$ See, for example Lucent, AT\&T Outside Plant Engineering Handbook, August 1994, p. 14-10.

[^3]:    ${ }^{4}$ Telcordia Technologies, Inc., Telcordia Notes on the Networks, Issue 4, November, 2000 ("Notes on the Network"), p. 12-8.

[^4]:    ${ }^{5}$ See the downloadable files at the FCC Web site :
    http://www.fcc.gov/Bureaus/Common_Carrier/Comments/da971433_data_request/datareq.html

[^5]:    ${ }^{6}$ Notes on the Networks , p. 12-46.

[^6]:    ${ }^{7}$ In the two highest density zones, aerial structure is also assumed to consist partly of intrabuilding riser cable and "block cable" attached to buildings. In HM 5.3 this portion of "aerial" structure does not include poles.

[^7]:    ${ }^{8}$ Notes on the Network, p. 12-45.

[^8]:    ${ }^{11}$ Telcordia, Clearance for Aerial Cable and Guys in Light, Medium and Heavy Loading Areas, (BR 627-070015), Issue 1, 1987.
    see also, Telcordia, Clearances for Aerial Plant, (BR 918-117-090), Issue 5, 1987.
    see also, Telcordia, Long Span Construction (BR 627-370-XXX), date unk.
    ${ }^{12}$ Lee, Frank E., Outside Plant, abc of the Telephone Series, Volume 4, abc TeleTraining, Inc., Geneva, IL, 1987, p. 41.

[^9]:    ${ }^{13}$ Notes on the Network, p. 12-3,-4.

[^10]:    ${ }^{14}$ Of course, if the switch is "off," the other parameter is not used; however, a default value is still needed in case the user turns the switch "on."
    ${ }^{15}$ In earlier versions of the model's cluster data base, the Strand Distance was based on the straight-line distance between customer locations, and a multiplier could be used to an upward adjustment to reflect the fact that cable routing is not direct. In the HM 5.3 version of the cluster database, the strand distance has been adjusted to reflect "right angle" routing between customer locations, and no further strand distance adjustment is required.

[^11]:    ${ }^{16}$ Notes on the Network, p. 12-45.

[^12]:    ${ }^{17}$ Notes on the Network, p. 12-46
    ${ }^{18}$ AT\&T, Outside Plant Engineering Handbook, August 1994, pp. 1-7.

[^13]:    ${ }^{19}$ Telcordia, Clearance for Aerial Cable and Guys in Light, Medium and Heavy Loading Areas, (BR 627-070015), Issue 1, 1987.
    see also Telcordia, Clearances for Aerial Plant, (BR 918-117-090), Issue 5, 1987.
    see also Telcordia, Long Span Construction (BR 627-370-XXX), date unk.
    ${ }^{20}$ Lee, Frank E., Outside Plant, abc of the Telephone Series, Volume 4, abc TeleTraining, Inc., Geneva, IL, 1987, p. 41.

[^14]:    ${ }^{21}$ See the downloadable files at the FCC Web site :
    http://www.fcc.gov/Bureaus/Common_Carrier/Comments/da971433_data_request/datareq.html

[^15]:    ${ }^{22}$ In fact, two outside plant engineering experts working with the HAI Model have had extensive experience is placing as many as 8 fiber cables in a single $4 "$ PVC duct without innerduct.

[^16]:    ${ }^{23}$ Notes on the Networks , p. 12-46.

[^17]:    ${ }^{24}$ The Fiber Feeder Buried Fraction Available for Shift applies to copper feeder structure in the same way it applies to fiber feeder structure.
    ${ }^{25}$ Notes on the Networks, p. 12-45.

[^18]:    ${ }^{26}$ CommScope, Cable Construction Manual, $4{ }^{\text {th }}$ Edition, p. 75.
    ${ }^{27}$ Lucent, AT\&T Outside Plant Handbook, August 1994, p. 5-19 recommends a fiber design transmission allowance for one maintenance/restoration splice per kilometer ( 3,275 feet). The HAI Model uses a more conservative approach of 2,000 feet.

[^19]:    ${ }^{28}$ As defined in the HM 5.3 Model Description, copper-based services are those that are delivered to customers on copper loops, such as POTS, DS-0 non-switched data, and ISDN, whereas fiber-based loops are those delivere on fiber, such as DS-3 and other higher-bit-rate non-switched circuits.

[^20]:    ${ }^{31}$ Notes on the Networks, p. 12-2. See also Telcordia, Telecommunications Transmission Engineering, Third Edition, 1990, p. 91.

[^21]:    ${ }^{32}$ RHK, Inc., Access Network Systems: Market Forecast, February 29, 2000, p. 1-28, and RHK, Inc., Optical Access: North America: Market Forecast: 2001-2005 BB-DLC [Broadband-DLC], December 2001, pg. 23

[^22]:    ${ }^{33}$ See AFC's website at http://www.fibre.com

[^23]:    ${ }^{34}$ Line sizes continue to increase as equipment becomes more compact.

[^24]:    ${ }^{35}$ Costs associated with ADSL are currently performed in an xDSL adjunct model, not in HM 5.3, so these fields are not used.

[^25]:    ${ }^{36}$ See Lucent's Web site at http://www.lucent.com/netsys/5ESS/5esswtch.html

[^26]:    ${ }^{37}$ Declaration of Nancy Sayer on behalf of Bell Atlantic filed with the FCC "In the Matter of NYNEX Corporation Transferor, and Bell Atlantic Corporation, Transferee, Application for Consent to Transfer Control" Tracking No. 960205, 960221; October 22, 1996.

[^27]:    ${ }^{38}$ Blake, V.A., Flynn, P.V., Jennings, F.B., AT\&T Bell Laboratories, "A Study of AT\&T's Competitors' Capacity to Absorb Rapid Demand Growth", June 20, 1990, p.10. Filed in CC Docket No. 90-132.
    ${ }^{39}$ Blake, V.A., Flynn, P.V., Jennings, F.B., AT\&T Bell Laboratories, "A Study of AT\&T's Competitors' Capacity to Absorb Rapid Demand Growth", June 20, 1990, p.10. Filed in CC Docket No. 90-132.

[^28]:    ${ }^{40}$ Ex parte letter from W. W. Jordan, Vice President, Federal Regulatory, BellSouth, to Magalie Roman Salas, Secretary, FCC, re CC Docket No. 96-45 and 97-160, August 7, 1998.

[^29]:    ${ }^{41}$ Futjitsu Network Communications, Inc. product sheet for Flash ${ }^{\text {TM }}-192$ multiplexer, "Typical Optical Span Lengths SMF Fiber \{Single Mode Fiber\} 110 km (with post- and pre-amp)."

[^30]:    ${ }^{42}$ Notes on the Network, p. 12-46.
    ${ }^{43}$ CommScope, Cable Construction Manual, $4^{\text {th }}$ Edition, p. 75.

[^31]:    ${ }^{44}$ Blake, et al., "A Study of AT\&T’s Competitors' Capacity to Absorb Rapid Demand Growth", p.4.
    ${ }^{45}$ Blake, et al., "A Study of AT\&T's Competitors' Capacity to Absorb Rapid Demand Growth,", p. 7.

[^32]:    ${ }^{46}$ Fujitsu, Network Design Features, FJTU-320-560-100, Issue 3, Revision 1, December 1995, p. 11.

[^33]:    ${ }^{47}$ Brand, T.L., Hallas, G.A., et al., "An Updated Study of AT\&T's Competitors' Capacity to Absorb Rapid Demand Growth", April 19, 1995, p. 9.
    ${ }^{48}$ Blake, et. al., "A Study of AT\&T's Competitors' Capacity to Absorb Rapid Demand Growth", p.9.

[^34]:    ${ }^{49}$ Brand, et al., "An Updated Study of AT\&T's Competitors' Capacity to Absorb Rapid Demand Growth", p. 26.
    ${ }^{50}$ Brand, et al., "An Updated Study of AT\&T's Competitors' Capacity to Absorb Rapid Demand Growth",p. 26.

[^35]:    ${ }^{51}$ Brand, et al., "An Updated Study of AT\&T's Competitors' Capacity to Absorb Rapid Demand Growth", p. 25.
    ${ }^{52}$ Brand, et al., "An Updated Study of AT\&T's Competitors' Capacity to Absorb Rapid Demand Growth", p. 24.

[^36]:    ${ }^{53}$ Brand, et al., "An Updated Study of AT\&T's Competitors' Capacity to Absorb Rapid Demand Growth", p. 25.
    ${ }^{54}$ Northern Telecom, DMS-STP Planner 1995, Product/Service Information, 57005.16, Issue 1, April, 1995, p. 13 .

[^37]:    ${ }^{55}$ Brand, et al., "An Updated Study of AT\&T's Competitors' Capacity to Absorb Rapid Demand Growth", p. 25.
    ${ }^{56}$ DMS-STP Planner 1995, p. 13.
    ${ }^{57}$ Brand, et al., "An Updated Study of AT\&T's Competitors' Capacity to Absorb Rapid Demand Growth", p. 25.

[^38]:    ${ }^{58}$ AT\&T's Petition for Reconsideration in FCC CC Dockets 96-45 and 97-160, January 3, 2000, p. 15.

[^39]:    ${ }^{59}$ New England Telephone Company, "1993 New Hampshire Incremental Cost Study", p. 122, 126.
    ${ }^{60}$ Network Operations expenses are those reported in ARMIS accounts 6512 (Provisioning Expenses), 6531 (Power Expenses), 6532 (Network Administration), 6533 (Testing), 6534 (Plant Operations Administration), and 6535 (Engineering).
    ${ }^{61}$ Expressing the network operations cost associated with a given UNE as a function that itself includes the same UNE network operations cost yields an equation that must be solved for the network operations cost using straightforward algebraic manipulation.

[^40]:    ${ }^{62}$ Blake, et al., "A Study of AT\&T's Competitors' Capacity to Absorb Rapid Demand Growth", p.4.

[^41]:    ${ }^{63}$ Martin D. Kiley and Marques Allyn, eds., 1997 National Construction Estimator 45 ${ }^{\text {th }}$ Edition, pp. 12-15.

[^42]:    ${ }^{64}$ Martin D. Kiley and Marques Allyn, eds., 1997 National Construction Estimator 45 ${ }^{\text {th }}$ Edition, pp. 12-15.

[^43]:    ${ }^{65}$ See, for example, R.S. Means Company, Inc., Square Foot Costs, $18^{\text {th }}$ Annual Edition, 1996, p.429-433.
    ${ }^{66}$ Martin D. Kiley and Marques Allyn, eds., 1997 National Construction Estimator 45 ${ }^{\text {th }}$ Edition, pp. 12-15. [Normalized for New York State as 1.00]

[^44]:    ${ }^{67}$ A LEC's sharing of trenches with power companies, using random separation between cables for distances greater than 2,500 feet requires that either the telecommunications cable have no metallic components (i.e., fiber cable), or that both companies follow "Multi-Grounded Neutral" practices (use the same connection to earth ground at least every 2,500 feet).

[^45]:    ${ }^{68}$ This sharing may be either of unused direct attachment space on the pole, or via co-lashing of other users' low voltage cables to the LEC's aerial cables. See, Direct Panel Testimony of Richard Wolf, Clay T. Whitehead, Donald Fiscella, David Peacock and Dr. Miles Bidwell on Behalf of the Electric Utilities, Case 95-C-0341: Pole Attachments, State of New York Public Service Commission, January 27, 1997.
    ${ }^{69}$ New York Telephone's Response to Interrogatory of January 22, 1997, Case 95-C-0341: Pole Attachments, State of New York Public Service Commission, January 27, 1997.
    ${ }^{70}$ Direct Panel Testimony of Richard Wolf, Clay T. Whitehead, Donald Fiscella, David Peacock and Dr. Miles Bidwell on Behalf of the Electric Utilities, Case 95-C-0341: Pole Attachments, State of New York

[^46]:    ${ }^{73}$ Empire City Subway is the subsidiary of NYNEX that operates its underground conduits in New York City.

